**CATERPILLAR INC** 

Form 10-Q

October 31, 2014

**Table of Contents** 

**UNITED STATES** 

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

[X] QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2014

OR

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 1-768

CATERPILLAR INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware 37-0602744

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation) (IRS Employer I.D. No.)

100 NE Adams Street, Peoria, Illinois 61629 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code:

(309) 675-1000

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No "Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes x No "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer x Accelerated filer o

Non-accelerated filer o Smaller reporting company o Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes

o No x

At September 30, 2014, 605,398,874 shares of common stock of the registrant were outstanding.

# Table of Contents

## **Table of Contents**

| Part I. Financial Information | <u>n</u>  |            |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|
| Item 1.                       | Financial Statements  | <u>3</u>   |
| Item 2.                       | Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | <u>60</u>  |
| Item 3.                       | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk                            | <u>93</u>  |
| <u>Item 4.</u>                | Controls and Procedures   | <u>93</u>  |
| Part II. Other Information    |   |            |
| Item 1.                       | <u>Legal Proceedings</u>  | <u>9</u> 4 |
| Item 1A.                      | Risk Factors  | *          |
| Item 2.                       | Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds                           | <u>9</u> 4 |
| Item 3.                       | Defaults Upon Senior Securities   | *          |
| Item 4.                       | Mine Safety Disclosures   | *          |
| Item 5.                       | Other Information   | *          |
| Item 6.                       | Exhibits  | 95         |

<sup>\*</sup> Item omitted because no answer is called for or item is not applicable.

# Table of Contents

Caterpillar Inc.

## Part I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations

## Item 1. Financial Statements

| (Unaudited) (Dollars in millions except per share data)        |  |          |   |
|--|--|----------|---|
|  | Three Months Ended September 30, 2014 2013 |          |   |
| Sales and revenues:  |  |          |   |
| Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation                    | \$12,758                                   | \$12,678 |   |
| Revenues of Financial Products                                 | 791  | 745      |   |
| Total sales and revenues                                       | 13,549                                     | 13,423   |   |
| Operating costs:   |  |          |   |
| Cost of goods sold   | 9,634                                      | 9,774    |   |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                   | 1,446                                      | 1,319    |   |
| Research and development expenses                              | 533  | 469      |   |
| Interest expense of Financial Products                         | 157  | 178      |   |
| Other operating (income) expenses                              | 387  | 282      |   |
| Total operating costs  | 12,157                                     | 12,022   |   |
| Operating profit   | 1,392                                      | 1,401    |   |
| Interest expense excluding Financial Products                  | 128  | 116      |   |
| Other income (expense)   | 117  | (24      | ) |
| Consolidated profit before taxes                               | 1,381                                      | 1,261    |   |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes                           | 364  | 310      |   |
| Profit of consolidated companies                               | 1,017                                      | 951      |   |
| Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies | 4  | (1       | ) |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies                | 1,021                                      | 950      |   |
| Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests   | 4  | 4        |   |
| Profit <sup>1</sup>  | \$1,017                                    | \$946    |   |
| Profit per common share  | \$1.66                                     | \$1.48   |   |
| Profit per common share – diluted                              | \$1.63                                     | \$1.45   |   |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding (millions)  – Basic | 611.5                                      | 639.3    |   |

| – Diluted | 622.8 | 651.9 |
|-----------|-------|-------|
|           |       |       |

Cash dividends declared per common share

**\$**— **\$**—

- <sup>1</sup> Profit attributable to common stockholders.
- <sup>2</sup> Diluted by assumed exercise of stock-based compensation awards using the treasury stock method.

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

| See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.   |                 |                 |    |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|----|
|  | (4<br>\$343     | ) (4<br>\$1,397 | )  |
|  | (674<br>347     | ) 451<br>1,401  |    |
| (Gains) losses reclassified to earnings, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$7; 2013 - \$0         | (13             | ) (1            | )  |
|  | (5              | ) 9             |    |
| (Gains) losses reclassified to earnings, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$1; 2013 - \$(5)       | _               | 9               |    |
|  | (30             | ) 26            |    |
| Amortization of transition (asset) obligation, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$0; 2013 - \$(1) | _               | _               |    |
| Amortization of prior service (credit) cost net of tay (provision)/henefit of: 2014 - \$3                  | (6              | ) (9            | )  |
| Current year prior service credit (cost), net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$(1); 2013 - \$0      |                 |                 |    |
| Current year actuarial gain (loss), net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$(2); 2013 - \$2            | 4<br>86         | (3<br>129       | )  |
| Pension and other postretirement benefits:   |                 |                 |    |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:   | \$1,021<br>(710 | \$950<br>) 291  |    |
|  | Septembe 2014   | 2013            |    |
| (Dollars in millions)  | Three Mo        | onths Ende      | ed |
| Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Unaudited)   |                 |                 |    |

Caterpillar Inc. Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations

(Unaudited)

(Dollars in millions except per share data)

|   | Nine Months Ended September 30,                    |  |   |
|---|--|--|---|
|   | 2014   | 2013   |   |
| Sales and revenues: Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation Revenues of Financial Products Total sales and revenues   | \$38,642<br>2,298<br>40,940                        | \$39,048<br>2,206<br>41,254                      |   |
| Operating costs: Cost of goods sold Selling, general and administrative expenses Research and development expenses Interest expense of Financial Products Other operating (income) expenses Total operating costs | 29,268<br>4,175<br>1,557<br>470<br>1,205<br>36,675 | 30,186<br>4,130<br>1,579<br>552<br>631<br>37,078 |   |
| Operating profit  | 4,265  | 4,176  |   |
| Interest expense excluding Financial Products Other income (expense)  | 358<br>236   | 356<br>(79                                       | ) |
| Consolidated profit before taxes  | 4,143  | 3,741  |   |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes Profit of consolidated companies   | 1,201<br>2,942                                     | 943<br>2,798                                     |   |
| Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies  | 6  | (1   | ) |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies   | 2,948  | 2,797  |   |
| Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests  | 10   | 11   |   |
| Profit <sup>1</sup>   | \$2,938  | \$2,786  |   |
| Profit per common share   | \$4.73   | \$4.30   |   |
| Profit per common share – diluted   | \$4.64   | \$4.21   |   |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding (millions)  – Basic  – Diluted   | 620.6<br>632.7                                     | 647.6<br>661.3                                   |   |

Cash dividends declared per common share

\$1.30

\$1.12

- <sup>1</sup> Profit attributable to common stockholders.
- <sup>2</sup> Diluted by assumed exercise of stock-based compensation awards using the treasury stock method.

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

| Caterpillar Inc. Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Unaudited) (Dollars in millions)  |                            |   |                         |   |
|--|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|
| (Donars in minions)  | Nine Mo<br>Septemb<br>2014 |   | ns Ended<br>30,<br>2013 |   |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:   | \$2,948                    | ` | \$2,797                 | ` |
| Foreign currency translation, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$(52); 2013 - \$41  | (643                       | ) | (255                    | ) |
| Pension and other postretirement benefits:  Current year actuarial gain (loss), net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$(7); 2013 - \$(14)                                       | 14                         |   | 24                      |   |
| Amortization of actuarial (gain) loss, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$(132); 201 - \$(201)  | <sup>3</sup> 258           |   | 388                     |   |
| Current year prior service credit (cost), net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$(1); 2013 - \$0  | 1                          |   | _                       |   |
| Amortization of prior service (credit) cost, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$10; 2013 - \$14   | (18                        | ) | (27                     | ) |
| Amortization of transition (asset) obligation, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: $2014 - \$0$ ; $2013 - \$(1)$  | _                          |   | 1                       |   |
| Derivative financial instruments: Gains (losses) deferred, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$33; 2013 - \$(2)  | (57                        | ) | 2                       |   |
| (Gains) losses reclassified to earnings, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$7; 2013 - \$(24)  | (10                        | ) |                         |   |
| Available-for-sale securities:   | 10                         |   |                         |   |
| Gains (losses) deferred, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$(6); 2013 - \$(8) (Gains) losses reclassified to earnings, net of tax (provision)/benefit of: 2014 - \$11; 2013 | 18                         |   | 14                      |   |
| \$0  | (23                        | ) | (1                      | ) |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax<br>Comprehensive income  | (460<br>2,488              | ) | 188<br>2,985            |   |
| Less: comprehensive income attributable to the noncontrolling interests Comprehensive income attributable to stockholders  | (9<br>\$2,479              | ) | (13<br>\$2,972          | ) |
| See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.   |                            |   |                         |   |

| Caterpillar Inc.                                   |               |              |
|--|---------------|--------------|
| Consolidated Statement of Financial Position       |               |              |
| (Unaudited)  |               |              |
| (Dollars in millions)                              | g . 1 . 20    | D 1 01       |
|  | _             | December 31, |
|  | 2014          | 2013         |
| Assets   |               |              |
| Current assets:                                    | <b>4.6.00</b> | <b></b>      |
| Cash and short-term investments                    | \$6,082       | \$6,081      |
| Receivables – trade and other                      | 7,705         | 8,413        |
| Receivables – finance                              | 9,307         | 8,763        |
| Deferred and refundable income taxes               | 1,370         | 1,553        |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets          | 1,250         | 900          |
| Inventories  | 13,328        | 12,625       |
| Total current assets                               | 39,042        | 38,335       |
| Property, plant and equipment – net                | 16,431        | 17,075       |
| Long-term receivables – trade and other            | 1,473         | 1,397        |
| Long-term receivables – finance                    | 14,691        | 14,926       |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliated companies | 265           | 272          |
| Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes    | 761           | 594          |
| Intangible assets                                  | 3,210         | 3,596        |
| Goodwill   | 6,801         | 6,956        |
| Other assets                                       | 1,814         | 1,745        |
| Total assets                                       | \$84,488      | \$84,896     |
| Liabilities  |               |              |
| Current liabilities:                               |               |              |
| Short-term borrowings:                             |               |              |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation                 | \$7           | \$16         |
| Financial Products                                 | 4,429         | 3,663        |
| Accounts payable                                   | 6,778         | 6,560        |
| Accrued expenses                                   | 3,466         | 3,493        |
| Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits      | 2,230         | 1,622        |
| Customer advances                                  | 2,165         | 2,360        |
| Dividends payable                                  | _             | 382          |
| Other current liabilities                          | 1,848         | 1,849        |
| Long-term debt due within one year:                |               |              |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation                 | 509           | 760          |
| Financial Products                                 | 6,157         | 6,592        |
| Total current liabilities                          | 27,589        | 27,297       |
| Long-term debt due after one year:                 |               |              |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation                 | 9,498         | 7,999        |
| Financial Products                                 | 18,682        | 18,720       |
| Liability for postemployment benefits              | 6,539         | 6,973        |
| Other liabilities                                  | 3,284         | 3,029        |
| Total liabilities                                  | 65,592        | 64,018       |
| Commitments and contingencies (Notes 10 and 13)    |               |              |
|  |               |              |

| Stockholders' | equity |
|---------------|--------|
|---------------|--------|

| Common stock of \$1.00 par value:   |                |           |   |
|---|----------------|-----------|---|
| Authorized shares: 2,000,000,000  | 4,968          | 4,709     |   |
| Issued shares: (9/30/14 and 12/31/13 – 814,894,624) at paid-in amount           | 4,900          | 4,709     |   |
| Treasury stock (9/30/14 – 209,495,750 shares; 12/31/13 – 177,072,282 shares) at | t cost (15,765 | ) (11,854 | ) |
| Profit employed in the business   | 33,977         | 31,854    |   |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)                                   | (4,357         | ) (3,898  | ) |
| Noncontrolling interests  | 73             | 67        |   |
| Total stockholders' equity  | 18,896         | 20,878    |   |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity                                      | \$84,488       | \$84,896  |   |
|   |                |           |   |

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Caterpillar Inc.

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity

(Unaudited)

(Dollars in millions)

| (Donars in inimons)   |              |                | Profit                   | Accumulated |                           |                     |
|---|--------------|----------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
|   | Common stock | Treasury stock | employed in the business |             | Noncontrolling einterests | <sup>1g</sup> Total |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013  | *            | * /            |                          |             |                           | *                   |
| Balance at December 31, 2012 Profit of consolidated and affiliated                        | \$4,481      | \$(10,074)     | \$29,558                 | \$ (6,433)  | \$ 50                     | \$17,582            |
| companies   |              |                | 2,786                    |             | 11                        | 2,797               |
| Foreign currency translation, net of tax  |              | _              |                          | (257)       | 2                         | (255)               |
| Pension and other postretirement benefits,  |              |                |                          | 386         |                           | 386                 |
| net of tax  | _            | _              |                          |             | _                         |                     |
| Derivative financial instruments, net of tax<br>Available-for-sale securities, net of tax |              | _              |                          | 44<br>13    |                           | 44<br>13            |
| Change in ownership from noncontrolling   | _            | _              | _                        | 13          | <del></del>               |                     |
| interests   | (6)          | _              | _                        |             | 14                        | 8                   |
| Dividends declared  | _            | _              | (730)                    | _           |                           | (730)               |
| Distribution to noncontrolling interests  | _            | _              | _                        | _           | (10)                      | (10)                |
| Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 4,792,341          | (83)         | 160            |                          | _           | _                         | 77                  |
| Stock-based compensation expense  | 196          | _              |                          | _           |                           | 196                 |
| Net excess tax benefits from stock-based  | 69           | _              | _                        | _           |                           | 69                  |
| compensation<br>Common shares repurchased: 23,484,843 <sup>1</sup>                        | _            | (2,000)        |                          |             |                           | (2,000)             |
| Balance at September 30, 2013   | \$4,657      | \$(11,914)     | \$31,614                 | \$ (6,247)  | \$ 67                     | \$18,177            |
|   |              |                |                          |             |                           |                     |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014<br>Balance at December 31, 2013                      | \$4,709      | ¢(11 054)      | ¢21 051                  | ¢ (2 909 )  | \$ 67                     | ¢20.070             |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated   | \$4,709      | \$(11,854)     |                          | \$ (3,898)  |                           | \$20,878            |
| companies   | _            | _              | 2,938                    |             | 10                        | 2,948               |
| Foreign currency translation, net of tax  | _            | _              | _                        | (642)       | (1)                       | (643)               |
| Pension and other postretirement benefits, net of tax                                     | _            | _              | _                        | 255         | _                         | 255                 |
| Derivative financial instruments, net of tax  |              | _              | _                        | (67)        |                           | (67)                |
| Available-for-sale securities, net of tax   | _            | _              | _                        | (5)         |                           | (5)                 |
| Change in ownership from noncontrolling   |              |                | _                        | <u> </u>    | 4                         | 4                   |
| interests   |              |                |                          |             | 7                         |                     |
| Dividends declared  |              | _              | (815)                    | _           |                           | (815)               |
| Distribution to noncontrolling interests Common shares issued from treasury stock         | _            | _              | _                        | _           | (7)                       | (7)                 |
| for stock-based compensation: 9,338,857   | (109)        | 327            |                          |             |                           | 218                 |
| Stock-based compensation expense  | 207          |                |                          | _           |                           | 207                 |
| Net excess tax benefits from stock-based  | 161          | _              | _                        | _           | _                         | 161                 |
| compensation<br>Common shares repurchased: 41,762,325 <sup>1</sup>                        | _            | (4,238 )       | _                        | _           | _                         | (4,238 )            |
|   |              | ( , === )      |                          |             |                           | ( , )               |

Balance at September 30, 2014

\$4,968 \$(15,765) \$33,977 \$(4,357) \$73

\$18,896

<sup>1</sup> See Note 11 regarding shares repurchased.

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

| Caterpillar Inc.   |           |          |   |
|--|-----------|----------|---|
| Consolidated Statement of Cash Flow  |           |          |   |
| (Unaudited)  |           |          |   |
| (Millions of dollars)  |           |          |   |
|  | Nine Mont |          |   |
|  | September |          |   |
|  | 2014      | 2013     |   |
| Cash flow from operating activities:                                       |           |          |   |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies                            | \$2,948   | \$2,797  |   |
| Adjustments for non-cash items:  |           |          |   |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 2,368     | 2,263    |   |
| Other  | 327       | 377      |   |
| Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions and divestitures:   |           |          |   |
| Receivables – trade and other  | 244       | 992      |   |
| Inventories  | (859      | ) 1,911  |   |
| Accounts payable   | 667       | 157      |   |
| Accrued expenses   | (44       | ) (227   | ) |
| Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits                              | 648       | (500     | ) |
| Customer advances  | (132      | ) (230   | ) |
| Other assets – net   | (104      | ) (74    | ) |
| Other liabilities – net  | 123       | 145      |   |
| Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities                       | 6,186     | 7,611    |   |
| Cash flow from investing activities:                                       |           |          |   |
| Capital expenditures – excluding equipment leased to others                | (1,072    | ) (1,862 | ) |
| Expenditures for equipment leased to others                                | (1,310    | ) (1,301 | ) |
| Proceeds from disposals of leased assets and property, plant and equipment | 681       | 593      |   |
| Additions to finance receivables   | (8,464    | ) (8,339 | ) |
| Collections of finance receivables   | 7,264     | 6,790    |   |
| Proceeds from sale of finance receivables                                  | 154       | 110      |   |
| Investments and acquisitions (net of cash acquired)                        | (18       | ) (193   | ) |
| Proceeds from sale of businesses and investments (net of cash sold)        | 196       | 168      |   |
| Proceeds from sale of securities   | 347       | 297      |   |
| Investments in securities  | (769      | ) (312   | ) |
| Other – net  | (12       | ) (29    | ) |
| Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities                       | (3,003    | ) (4,078 | ) |
| Cash flow from financing activities:                                       |           |          |   |
| Dividends paid   | (1,197    | ) (730   | ) |
| Distribution to noncontrolling interests                                   | (7        | ) (10    | ) |
| Contribution from noncontrolling interests                                 | 2         |          |   |
| Common stock issued, including treasury shares reissued                    | 218       | 77       |   |
| Treasury shares purchased  | (4,238    | ) (2,000 | ) |
| Excess tax benefit from stock-based compensation                           | 162       | 70       |   |
| Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months): |           |          |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation   | 1,991     | 145      |   |
| Financial Products   | 7,112     | 6,854    |   |
| Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months):          |           |          |   |
|  |           |          |   |

| Machinery, Energy & Transportation                                     | (779    | ) (1,134 | ) |
|--|---------|----------|---|
| Financial Products   | (7,114  | ) (7,636 | ) |
| Short-term borrowings – net (original maturities three months or less) | 791     | 1,736    |   |
| Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities                   | (3,059  | ) (2,628 | ) |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash                                | (123    | ) (38    | ) |
| Increase (decrease) in cash and short-term investments                 | 1       | 867      |   |
| Cash and short-term investments at beginning of period                 | 6,081   | 5,490    |   |
| Cash and short-term investments at end of period                       | \$6,082 | \$6,357  |   |

All short-term investments, which consist primarily of highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, are considered to be cash equivalents.

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### **Table of Contents**

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited)

#### 1.A. Basis of Presentation

In the opinion of management, the accompanying financial statements include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of (a) the consolidated results of operations for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, (b) the consolidated comprehensive income for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, (c) the consolidated financial position at September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, (d) the consolidated changes in stockholders' equity for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, and (e) the consolidated cash flow for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and 2013. The financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP) and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Certain amounts for prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current period financial statement presentation.

We have revised previously reported amounts on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flow for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 to correct for customer advances invoiced but not yet paid and to correct for certain non-cash transactions impacting Receivables - trade and other and Accounts payable. Although these revisions did not impact Net cash provided by operating activities, cash provided by Receivables - trade and other decreased by \$173 million, cash provided by Accounts payable increased by \$116 million and cash used for Customer advances decreased by \$57 million from the amounts previously reported for the nine month period ended September 30, 2013. Management has concluded that the impact was not material to any period presented.

Interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year. The information included in this Form 10-Q should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and notes thereto included in our Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 (2013 Form 10-K).

The December 31, 2013 financial position data included herein is derived from the audited consolidated financial statements included in the 2013 Form 10-K but does not include all disclosures required by U.S. GAAP.

#### B. Nature of Operations

Information in our financial statements and related commentary are presented in the following categories:

Machinery, Energy & Transportation – Represents the aggregate total of Construction Industries, Resource Industries, Energy & Transportation, and All Other operating segments and related corporate items and eliminations.

Financial Products – Primarily includes the company's Financial Products Segment. This category includes Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation (Cat Financial), Caterpillar Financial Insurance Services (Insurance Services) and their respective subsidiaries.

#### 2. New Accounting Guidance

Joint and several liability arrangements – In February 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued accounting guidance on the recognition, measurement and disclosure of obligations resulting from joint and several liability arrangements. The guidance requires an entity to measure obligations resulting from joint and several liability arrangements for which the total amount of the obligation within the scope of this guidance is fixed at the reporting date, as the sum of the amount the reporting entity agreed to pay on the basis of its arrangement among its co-obligors

and any additional amount the reporting entity expects to pay on behalf of its co-obligors. The entity is also required to disclose the nature and amount of the obligation as well as any other information about those obligations. This guidance was effective January 1, 2014, with retrospective application required. The guidance did not have a material impact on our financial statements.

Parent's accounting for the cumulative translation adjustment upon derecognition of certain subsidiaries or groups of assets within a foreign entity or of an investment in a foreign entity – In March 2013, the FASB issued accounting guidance on the parent's accounting for the cumulative translation adjustment (CTA) upon derecognition of certain subsidiaries or groups of assets within a foreign entity or of an investment in a foreign entity. The new standard clarifies existing guidance regarding when the CTA should be released into earnings upon various deconsolidation and consolidation

#### **Table of Contents**

transactions. This guidance was effective January 1, 2014. The guidance did not have a material impact on our financial statements.

Presentation of an unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists – In July 2013, the FASB issued accounting guidance on the financial statement presentation of an unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists. The guidance requires an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, to be presented as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward in the financial statements if available under the applicable tax jurisdiction. The guidance was effective January 1, 2014. The guidance did not have a material impact on our financial statements.

Reporting discontinued operations and disclosures of disposals of components of an entity – In April 2014, the FASB issued accounting guidance for determining which disposals can be presented as discontinued operations and modifies related disclosure requirements. The guidance defines a discontinued operation as a disposal of a component or group of components that is disposed of or is classified as held for sale and represents a strategic shift that has (or will have) a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results. This guidance is effective January 1, 2015. We do not expect the adoption to have a material impact on our financial statements.

Revenue recognition – In May 2014, the FASB issued new revenue recognition guidance to provide a single, comprehensive revenue recognition model for all contracts with customers. Under the new guidance, an entity will recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers at an amount that the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. A five step model has been introduced for an entity to apply when recognizing revenue. The new guidance also includes enhanced disclosure requirements, and is effective January 1, 2017. Entities have the option to apply the new guidance under a retrospective approach to each prior reporting period presented, or a modified retrospective approach with the cumulative effect of initially applying the new guidance recognized at the date of initial application within the Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity. We are in the process of evaluating the application and implementation of the new guidance.

## 3. Stock-Based Compensation

Accounting for stock-based compensation requires that the cost resulting from all stock-based payments be recognized in the financial statements based on the grant date fair value of the award. Stock-based compensation primarily consists of stock options, restricted stock units (RSUs) and stock-settled stock appreciation rights (SARs). We recognized pretax stock-based compensation cost in the amount of \$70 million and \$207 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, respectively; and \$64 million and \$196 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, respectively.

The following table illustrates the type and fair value of the stock-based compensation awards granted during the nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively:

|               | 2014           |            | 2013           |            |  |
|---------------|----------------|------------|----------------|------------|--|
|               | Charas Grantad | Fair Value | Shares Granted | Fair Value |  |
|               | Shares Granted | Per Award  | Shares Granted | Per Award  |  |
| Stock options | 4,448,218      | \$29.52    | 4,276,060      | \$28.34    |  |
| RSUs          | 1,429,512      | \$89.18    | 1,614,870      | \$84.05    |  |

The stock price on the date of grant was \$96.31 and \$89.75 for 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The following table provides the assumptions used in determining the fair value of the stock-based awards for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively:

#### **Table of Contents**

|                                   | Grant Year |            |  |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|--|
|                                   | 2014       | 2013       |  |
| Weighted-average dividend yield   | 2.15%      | 2.13%      |  |
| Weighted-average volatility       | 28.2%      | 30.6%      |  |
| Range of volatilities             | 18.4-36.2% | 23.4-40.6% |  |
| Range of risk-free interest rates | 0.12-2.60% | 0.16-1.88% |  |
| Weighted-average expected lives   | 8 years    | 8 years    |  |

As of September 30, 2014, the total remaining unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock-based compensation awards was \$236 million, which will be amortized over the weighted-average remaining requisite service periods of approximately 1.9 years.

#### 4. Derivative Financial Instruments and Risk Management

Our earnings and cash flow are subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates and commodity prices. Our Risk Management Policy (policy) allows for the use of derivative financial instruments to prudently manage foreign currency exchange rate, interest rate and commodity price exposures. Our policy specifies that derivatives are not to be used for speculative purposes. Derivatives that we use are primarily foreign currency forward, option, and cross currency contracts, interest rate swaps, and commodity forward and option contracts. Our derivative activities are subject to the management, direction and control of our senior financial officers. Risk management practices, including the use of financial derivative instruments, are presented to the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors at least annually.

All derivatives are recognized on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position at their fair value. On the date the derivative contract is entered into, we designate the derivative as (1) a hedge of the fair value of a recognized asset or liability (fair value hedge), (2) a hedge of a forecasted transaction or the variability of cash flow to be paid (cash flow hedge), or (3) an undesignated instrument. Changes in the fair value of a derivative that is qualified, designated and highly effective as a fair value hedge, along with the gain or loss on the hedged recognized asset or liability that is attributable to the hedged risk, are recorded in current earnings. Changes in the fair value of a derivative that is qualified, designated and highly effective as a cash flow hedge are recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (AOCI), to the extent effective, on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position until they are reclassified to earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. Changes in the fair value of undesignated derivative instruments and the ineffective portion of designated derivative instruments are reported in current earnings. Cash flow from designated derivative financial instruments are classified within the same category as the item being hedged on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flow. Cash flow from undesignated derivative financial instruments are included in the investing category on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flow.

We formally document all relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as the risk-management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. This process includes linking all derivatives that are designated as fair value hedges to specific assets and liabilities on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position and linking cash flow hedges to specific forecasted transactions or variability of cash flow.

We also formally assess, both at the hedge's inception and on an ongoing basis, whether the designated derivatives that are used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flow of hedged items. When a derivative is determined not to be highly effective as a hedge or the underlying hedged transaction is no longer probable, we discontinue hedge accounting prospectively, in accordance with the derecognition criteria for hedge accounting.

## Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

Foreign currency exchange rate movements create a degree of risk by affecting the U.S. dollar value of sales made and costs incurred in foreign currencies. Movements in foreign currency rates also affect our competitive position as these changes may affect business practices and/or pricing strategies of non-U.S.-based competitors. Additionally, we have balance sheet positions denominated in foreign currencies, thereby creating exposure to movements in exchange rates.

Our Machinery, Energy & Transportation operations purchase, manufacture and sell products in many locations around the world. As we have a diversified revenue and cost base, we manage our future foreign currency cash flow exposure on a net basis. We use foreign currency forward and option contracts to manage unmatched foreign currency cash inflow

#### **Table of Contents**

and outflow. Our objective is to minimize the risk of exchange rate movements that would reduce the U.S. dollar value of our foreign currency cash flow. Our policy allows for managing anticipated foreign currency cash flow for up to five years.

We generally designate as cash flow hedges at inception of the contract any Australian dollar, Brazilian real, British pound, Canadian dollar, Chinese yuan, euro, Indian rupee, Japanese yen, Mexican peso, Singapore dollar or Swiss franc forward or option contracts that meet the requirements for hedge accounting and the maturity extends beyond the current quarter-end. Designation is performed on a specific exposure basis to support hedge accounting. The remainder of Machinery, Energy & Transportation foreign currency contracts are undesignated, including any hedges designed to protect our competitive exposure.

As of September 30, 2014, \$17 million of deferred net losses, net of tax, included in equity (AOCI in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position), are expected to be reclassified to current earnings (Other income (expense) in the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations) over the next twelve months when earnings are affected by the hedged transactions. The actual amount recorded in Other income (expense) will vary based on exchange rates at the time the hedged transactions impact earnings.

In managing foreign currency risk for our Financial Products operations, our objective is to minimize earnings volatility resulting from conversion and the remeasurement of net foreign currency balance sheet positions, and future transactions denominated in foreign currencies. Our policy allows the use of foreign currency forward, option and cross currency contracts to offset the risk of currency mismatch between our receivables and debt, and exchange rate risk associated with future transactions denominated in foreign currencies. Substantially all such foreign currency forward, option and cross currency contracts are undesignated.

#### Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate movements create a degree of risk by affecting the amount of our interest payments and the value of our fixed-rate debt. Our practice is to use interest rate derivatives to manage our exposure to interest rate changes and, in some cases, lower the cost of borrowed funds.

Our Machinery, Energy & Transportation operations generally use fixed-rate debt as a source of funding. Our objective is to minimize the cost of borrowed funds. Our policy allows us to enter into fixed-to-floating interest rate swaps and forward rate agreements to meet that objective. We designate fixed-to-floating interest rate swaps as fair value hedges at inception of the contract, and we designate certain forward rate agreements as cash flow hedges at inception of the contract.

As of September 30, 2014, \$4 million of deferred net losses, net of tax, included in equity (AOCI in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position), related to Machinery, Energy & Transportation forward rate agreements, are expected to be reclassified to current earnings (Interest expense excluding Financial Products in the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations) over the next twelve months.

Financial Products operations has a match-funding policy that addresses interest rate risk by aligning the interest rate profile (fixed or floating rate) of Cat Financial's debt portfolio with the interest rate profile of their receivables portfolio within predetermined ranges on an ongoing basis. In connection with that policy, we use interest rate derivative instruments to modify the debt structure to match assets within the receivables portfolio. This matched funding reduces the volatility of margins between interest-bearing assets and interest-bearing liabilities, regardless of which direction interest rates move.

Our policy allows us to use fixed-to-floating, floating-to-fixed, and floating-to-floating interest rate swaps to meet the match-funding objective. We designate fixed-to-floating interest rate swaps as fair value hedges to protect debt against changes in fair value due to changes in the benchmark interest rate. We designate most floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps as cash flow hedges to protect against the variability of cash flows due to changes in the benchmark interest rate.

As of September 30, 2014, \$4 million of deferred net losses, net of tax, included in equity (AOCI in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position), related to Financial Products floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps, are expected to be reclassified to current earnings (Interest expense of Financial Products in the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations) over the next twelve months. The actual amount recorded in Interest expense of Financial Products will vary based on interest rates at the time the hedged transactions impact earnings.

#### **Table of Contents**

We have, at certain times, liquidated fixed-to-floating and floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps at both Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products. The gains or losses associated with these swaps at the time of liquidation are amortized into earnings over the original term of the previously designated hedged item.

#### Commodity Price Risk

Commodity price movements create a degree of risk by affecting the price we must pay for certain raw material. Our policy is to use commodity forward and option contracts to manage the commodity risk and reduce the cost of purchased materials.

Our Machinery, Energy & Transportation operations purchase base and precious metals embedded in the components we purchase from suppliers. Our suppliers pass on to us price changes in the commodity portion of the component cost. In addition, we are subject to price changes on energy products such as natural gas and diesel fuel purchased for operational use.

Our objective is to minimize volatility in the price of these commodities. Our policy allows us to enter into commodity forward and option contracts to lock in the purchase price of a portion of these commodities within a five-year horizon. All such commodity forward and option contracts are undesignated.

The location and fair value of derivative instruments reported in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position are as follows:

#### (Millions of dollars)

| (Millions of dollars)              |   |                    |                  |   |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------|------------------|---|
|                                    | Consolidated Statement of Financial     | •                  |                  |   |
|                                    | Position Location                       | September 30, 2014 | December 31, 201 | 3 |
| Designated derivatives             |   |                    |                  |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts         |   |                    |                  |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | Receivables – trade and other           | \$36               | \$54             |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | Long-term receivables – trade and other | 2                  | _                |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | Accrued expenses                        | (63)               | (39              | ) |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | Other liabilities                       | (4)                |                  |   |
| Interest rate contracts            |   |                    |                  |   |
| Financial Products                 | Receivables – trade and other           | 12                 | 7                |   |
| Financial Products                 | Long-term receivables – trade and other | 71                 | 115              |   |
| Financial Products                 | Accrued expenses                        | (9)                | (6               | ) |
|                                    |   | \$45               | \$131            |   |
| Undesignated derivatives           |   |                    |                  |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts         |   |                    |                  |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | Receivables – trade and other           | \$3                | \$19             |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | Accrued expenses                        | (41)               | (1               | ) |
| Financial Products                 | Receivables – trade and other           | 10                 | 7                |   |
| Financial Products                 | Long-term receivables – trade and other | 12                 | 9                |   |
| Financial Products                 | Accrued expenses                        | (22)               | (4               | ) |
| Commodity contracts                |   |                    |                  |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | Receivables – trade and other           | 1                  | _                |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | Accrued expenses                        | (4)                | _                |   |
|                                    |   |                    |                  |   |

## **Table of Contents**

(Millions of dollars)

| (Willions of dollars)              | September 30, 2014 | December 31, 2013 |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | \$4,178            | \$3,565           |
| Financial Products                 | \$5,573            | \$6,743           |

The notional amounts of the derivative financial instruments do not represent amounts exchanged by the parties. The amounts exchanged by the parties are calculated by reference to the notional amounts and by other terms of the derivatives, such as foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, or commodity prices.

The effect of derivatives designated as hedging instruments on the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations is as follows:

Fair Value Hedges (Millions of dollars)

| Interest rate contracts                    | Classification         | Three Months Ended September 30, 2014 Gains (Losses) Gains (Losses) on Derivatives on Borrowings |    |              | Three Months Ended September 30, 2013 Gains (Losses) Gains (Losses on Derivatives on Borrowin |   |      |              |
|--|------------------------|--|----|--------------|---|---|------|--------------|
| Financial Products                         | Other income (expense) | \$(19<br>\$(10)  | )  | \$1          | 1   | \$(9  | ĺ    | \$12         |
|  |                        | \$(19  | )  | \$1          |   | \$(9  | )    | \$12         |
|  | Classification         | Nine Months l<br>September 30,<br>Gains (Losses<br>on Derivatives                                | 20 |              |   | Nine Months<br>September 30<br>Gains (Losses<br>on Derivative | , 20 |              |
| Interest rate contracts Financial Products | Other income (expense) | \$(38<br>\$(38   | )  | \$24<br>\$24 | 1   | \$(87<br>\$(87  | )    | \$92<br>\$92 |

The Other income (expense) line has been reduced by \$18 million and \$14 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, respectively, for the cumulative correction of immaterial errors related to prior periods, of which \$14 million related to prior years.

| Cash Flow Hedges<br>(Millions of dollars)   |  |  |   |   |  |
|---|--|--|---|---|--|
| (   | Three Months En  | ded September 30, 2014                                   |   |   |  |
|   | Amount of Gains<br>(Losses)<br>Recognized<br>in AOCI<br>(Effective<br>Portion) | Recognized in Earnings  Classification of Gains (Losses) | Amount of<br>Gains (Losses)<br>Reclassified<br>from AOCI to<br>Earnings |   | Recognized<br>in<br>Earnings<br>(Ineffective<br>Portion) |
| Foreign exchange contracts Machinery, Energy & Transportation Interest rate contracts | \$(45)   | Other income (expense)                                   | \$4   |   | \$—  |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation  | _  | Interest expense excluding Financial Products            | (1  | ) | _  |
| Financial Products  | (2)  | Interest expense of Financial Products                   | (2  | ) |  |
|   | \$(47)   | Troducts   | \$1   |   | <b>\$</b> —  |
|   | Three Months End   | ded September 30, 2013 Recognized in Earnings            |   |   |  |
|   | Amount of Gains<br>(Losses)<br>Recognized<br>in AOCI<br>(Effective<br>Portion) | Classification of<br>Gains (Losses)                      | Amount of<br>Gains (Losses)<br>Reclassified<br>from AOCI to<br>Earnings |   | Recognized<br>in<br>Earnings<br>(Ineffective<br>Portion) |
| Foreign exchange contracts Machinery, Energy & Transportation                         | \$44   | Other income (expense)                                   | \$(12   | ) | \$—  |
| Interest rate contracts Machinery, Energy & Transportation                            | _  | Other income (expense)                                   | (1  | ) | _  |
| Financial Products  | (3)  | Interest expense of Financial Products                   | (1  | ) | _  |
|   | \$41   | 1104401  | \$(14   | ) | <b>\$</b> —  |
|   |  | ded September 30, 2014 Recognized in Earnings            |   |   |  |
|   | Amount of Gains<br>(Losses)<br>Recognized<br>in AOCI<br>(Effective<br>Portion) | Classification of<br>Gains (Losses)                      | Amount of<br>Gains (Losses)<br>Reclassified<br>from AOCI to<br>Earnings | ) | Recognized<br>in<br>Earnings<br>(Ineffective<br>Portion) |
| Foreign exchange contracts<br>Machinery, Energy &<br>Transportation                   | \$(20  | ) Other income (expense)                                 | \$24  |   | \$   |

| Interest rate contracts<br>Machinery, Energy &<br>Transportation                      | (63   | Interest expense excluding Financial Products | (3  | )  | _  |
|---|---|---|---|----|--|
| Financial Products  | (7  | Interest expense of Financial Products        | (4  | )  | _  |
|   | \$(90   |   | \$17  |    | \$—  |
|   | Nine Months Endo  | ed September 30, 2013 Recognized in Earnings  |   |    |  |
|   | Amount of Gains (Losses) Recognized in AOCI (Effective Portion) | Classification of<br>Gains (Losses)           | Amount of<br>Gains (Losses)<br>Reclassified<br>from AOCI to<br>Earnings |    | Recognized in Earnings (Ineffective Portion) |
| Foreign exchange contracts Machinery, Energy & Transportation Interest rate contracts | \$4   | Other income (expense)                        | \$(60   | )1 | \$—  |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation  | _   | Other income (expense)                        | (2  | )  | _  |
| Financial Products  | _   | Interest expense of Financial Products        | (4  | )  | _  |
|   | \$4   | Troducts                                      | \$(66   | )  | <b>\$</b> —                                  |

<sup>1</sup> Includes \$3 million loss reclassified from AOCI to Other income (expense) in 2013 as certain derivatives were dedesignated as the related transactions are no longer probable to occur.

#### **Table of Contents**

The effect of derivatives not designated as hedging instruments on the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations is as follows:

(Millions of dollars)

|   | Classification of Gains (Losses)                                     | Three Months Ended<br>September 30, 2014 | 1 | Three Months Endo<br>September 30, 2013 |   |
|---|--|--|---|---|---|
| Foreign exchange contracts  |  |  |   |   |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation  | Other income (expense)   | \$(44                                    | ) | \$15                                    |   |
| Financial Products  | Other income (expense)   | (19                                      | ) | 3                                       |   |
| Interest rate contracts   |  |  |   |   |   |
| Financial Products  | Other income (expense)   | _  |   | (1                                      | ) |
| Commodity contracts   |  |  |   |   |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation  | Other income (expense)   | (6                                       | ) | 2                                       |   |
| -   | -  | \$(69                                    | ) | \$19                                    |   |
|   |  |  |   |   |   |
|   | Classification of Gains (Losses)                                     | Nine Months Ended<br>September 30, 2014  |   | Nine Months Ender<br>September 30, 2013 |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts  | Classification of Gains (Losses)                                     |  |   |   |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts Machinery, Energy & Transportation   |  |  | ) |   |   |
|   |  | September 30, 2014                       | ) | September 30, 2013                      |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation  | Other income (expense)   | September 30, 2014<br>\$(35              | ) | September 30, 2013<br>\$7               |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation Financial Products   | Other income (expense)   | September 30, 2014<br>\$(35              | ) | September 30, 2013<br>\$7               |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation<br>Financial Products<br>Interest rate contracts                       | Other income (expense) Other income (expense)                        | September 30, 2014<br>\$(35              | ) | \$7<br>4                                |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation<br>Financial Products<br>Interest rate contracts<br>Financial Products | Other income (expense) Other income (expense) Other income (expense) | September 30, 2014<br>\$(35              | ) | \$7<br>4                                |   |

We enter into International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) master netting agreements within Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products that permit the net settlement of amounts owed under their respective derivative contracts. Under these master netting agreements, net settlement generally permits the company or the counterparty to determine the net amount payable for contracts due on the same date and in the same currency for similar types of derivative transactions. The master netting agreements generally also provide for net settlement of all outstanding contracts with a counterparty in the case of an event of default or a termination event.

Collateral is generally not required of the counterparties or of our company under the master netting agreements. As of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, no cash collateral was received or pledged under the master netting agreements.

The effect of the net settlement provisions of the master netting agreements on our derivative balances upon an event of default or termination event is as follows:

# Table of Contents

| September 30, 2014                             |   |   |   | Gross Amount in the Stateme Financial Posi       | nt of                          |                                    |
|--|---|---|---|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (Millions of dollars)                          | Gross<br>Amount of<br>Recognized<br>Assets      | Gross Amounts<br>Offset in the<br>Statement of<br>Financial<br>Position | Net Amount of<br>Assets<br>Presented in the<br>Statement of<br>Financial<br>Position      | Financial<br>Instruments                         | Cash<br>Collateral<br>Received | Net<br>Amount<br>of Assets         |
| Derivatives Machinery, Energy & Transportation | \$42  | <b>\$</b> —   | \$42  | \$(42)   | <b>\$</b> —                    | <b>\$</b> —                        |
| Financial Products Total                       | 105<br>\$147                                    | <del></del><br>\$   | 105<br>\$147  | ,  | —<br>\$—<br>ts Not Offset      | 90<br>\$90                         |
| September 30, 2014                             |   |   |   | in the Stateme<br>Financial Posi                 | nt of                          |                                    |
| (Millions of dollars)                          | Gross<br>Amount of<br>Recognized<br>Liabilities | Gross Amounts<br>Offset in the<br>Statement of<br>Financial<br>Position | Net Amount of<br>Liabilities<br>Presented in the<br>Statement of<br>Financial<br>Position | Financial<br>Instruments                         | Cash<br>Collateral<br>Pledged  | Net<br>Amount<br>of<br>Liabilities |
| Derivatives<br>Machinery, Energy &             | \$(113)   | \$  | <b>\$</b> (113 )  | \$42   | ¢                              | \$(71    )                         |
| Transportation Financial Products Total        | (31)  | —<br>—<br>\$—   | (31 )<br>\$(144 )   | 15<br>\$57<br>Gross Amoun                        | —<br>\$—<br>ts Not Offset      | \$(71 )<br>(16 )<br>\$(87 )        |
| December 31, 2013                              |   |   |   | in the Stateme<br>Financial Posi                 | nt of                          |                                    |
| (Millions of dollars)                          | Gross<br>Amount of<br>Recognized<br>Assets      | Gross Amounts<br>Offset in the<br>Statement of<br>Financial<br>Position | Net Amount of<br>Assets<br>Presented in the<br>Statement of<br>Financial<br>Position      | Financial<br>Instruments                         | Cash<br>Collateral<br>Received | Net<br>Amount<br>of Assets         |
| Derivatives<br>Machinery, Energy &             | \$73  | \$  | \$73  | \$(32)   | \$—                            | \$41                               |
| Transportation                                 |   | φ—  |   |  | ψ—                             |                                    |
| Financial Products Total  December 31, 2013    | 138<br>\$211                                    | <del></del>   | 138<br>\$211  | (9 )<br>\$(41 )<br>Gross Amoun<br>in the Stateme |                                | 129<br>\$170                       |
| ,  |   |   |   | Financial Posi                                   |                                |                                    |
| (Millions of dollars)                          | Gross<br>Amount of<br>Recognized<br>Liabilities | Gross Amounts<br>Offset in the<br>Statement of<br>Financial             | Net Amount of<br>Liabilities<br>Presented in the<br>Statement of                          | Financial<br>Instruments                         | Cash<br>Collateral<br>Pledged  | Net<br>Amount<br>of<br>Liabilities |

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 10-Q

|                                    |       | Position | Financial<br>Position |        |            |   |
|------------------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------------|--------|------------|---|
| Derivatives                        |       |          |                       |        |            |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation | \$(40 | ) \$—    | \$(40                 | ) \$32 | \$<br>\$(8 | ) |
| Financial Products                 | (10   | ) —      | (10                   | ) 9    | <br>(1     | ) |
| Total                              | \$(50 | ) \$—    | \$(50                 | ) \$41 | \$<br>\$(9 | ) |

## **Table of Contents**

## 5. Inventories

Inventories (principally using the last-in, first-out (LIFO) method) are comprised of the following:

| (Millions of dollars) | September 30, | December 31, |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|
| (Millions of dollars) | 2014          | 2013         |
| Raw materials         | \$3,221       | \$2,966      |
| Work-in-process       | 2,983         | 2,589        |
| Finished goods        | 6,832         | 6,785        |
| Supplies              | 292           | 285          |
| Total inventories     | \$13,328      | \$12,625     |

## 6. Investments in Unconsolidated Affiliated Companies

Combined financial information of the unconsolidated affiliated companies accounted for by the equity method (generally on a lag of 3 months or less) was as follows:

| Results of Operations of unconsolidated affiliated companies: (Millions of dollars) | Three Months Ended September 30, |        | Nine Months Ended<br>September 30, |         |   |
|---|----------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------|---------|---|
|   | 2014                             | 2013   | 2014                               | 2013    |   |
| Sales   | \$453                            | \$349  | \$1,253                            | \$916   |   |
| Cost of sales   | 357                              | 284    | 974                                | 722     |   |
| Gross profit  | \$96                             | \$65   | \$279                              | \$194   |   |
| Profit (loss)   | \$(7                             | ) \$(6 | ) \$(17                            | ) \$(31 | ) |

| Financial Position of unconsolidated affiliated companies: (Millions of dollars) | September 30, 2014 | December 31, 2013 |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|
| Assets:  |                    |                   |
| Current assets   | \$707              | \$683             |
| Property, plant and equipment – net  | 673                | 710               |
| Other assets   | 580                | 608               |
|  | 1,960              | 2,001             |
| Liabilities:   |                    |                   |
| Current liabilities  | 502                | 437               |
| Long-term debt due after one year  | 872                | 900               |
| Other liabilities  | 229                | 262               |
|  | 1,603              | 1,599             |
| Equity   | \$357              | \$402             |

| Caterpillar's investments in unconsolidated affiliated companies: | September 30, | December 31, |
|---|---------------|--------------|
| (Millions of dollars)   | 2014          | 2013         |
| Investments in equity method companies                            | \$255         | \$262        |
| Plus: Investments in cost method companies                        | 10            | 10           |
| Total investments in unconsolidated affiliated companies          | \$265         | \$272        |

#### **Table of Contents**

## 7. Intangible Assets and Goodwill

#### A. Intangible assets

Intangible assets are comprised of the following:

|  |   | September 30, 2014  |  |       |                         |
|--|---|---|--|-------|-------------------------|
| (Millions of dollars)  | Weighted<br>Amortizable<br>Life (Years) | Gross<br>Carrying<br>Amount                                   | Accumulated Amortization                                 |       | Net                     |
| Customer relationships   | 15                                      | \$2,525   | \$(635   | )     | \$1,890                 |
| Intellectual property  | 11                                      | 1,732   | (545   | )     | 1,187                   |
| Other  | 11                                      | 238   | (123   | )     | 115                     |
| Total finite-lived intangible assets                                   | 14                                      | 4,495   | (1,303   | )     | 3,192                   |
| Indefinite-lived intangible assets - In-process research & development |   | 18  | _  |       | 18                      |
| Total intangible assets  |   | \$4,513   | \$(1,303   | )     | \$3,210                 |
|  |   | December 31, 2013 Gross Carrying Accumulated Amortization Net |  |       |                         |
|  | Weighted<br>Amortizable<br>Life (Years) | Gross<br>Carrying   | Accumulated  |       | Net                     |
| Customer relationships   | Amortizable                             | Gross<br>Carrying   | Accumulated  | )     | Net<br>\$2,114          |
| Customer relationships Intellectual property                           | Amortizable<br>Life (Years)             | Gross<br>Carrying<br>Amount                                   | Accumulated Amortization                                 | )     |                         |
| *  | Amortizable<br>Life (Years)<br>15       | Gross Carrying Amount \$2,653                                 | Accumulated Amortization \$(539)                         | ) )   | \$2,114                 |
| Intellectual property  | Amortizable<br>Life (Years)<br>15       | Gross Carrying Amount \$2,653 1,821                           | Accumulated<br>Amortization<br>\$(539)<br>(495)          | ) ) ) | \$2,114<br>1,326        |
| Intellectual property Other  | Amortizable<br>Life (Years)<br>15<br>11 | Gross Carrying Amount \$2,653 1,821 274                       | Accumulated<br>Amortization<br>\$(539)<br>(495)<br>(136) | ) ) ) | \$2,114<br>1,326<br>138 |

Gross customer relationship intangibles of \$46 million and related accumulated amortization of \$9 million were reclassified from Intangible assets to assets held for sale and/or divested during 2014, and are not included in the September 30, 2014 balances in the table above. These transactions were related to the divestiture of portions of the Bucyrus distribution business. See Note 19 for additional information on divestitures.

Amortization expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 was \$91 million and \$276 million, respectively. Amortization expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013 was \$91 million and \$276 million, respectively. Amortization expense related to intangible assets is expected to be:
(Millions of dollars)

| 2014  | 2015  | 2016  | 2017  | 2018  | Thereafter |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|
| \$356 | \$348 | \$326 | \$325 | \$320 | \$1,811    |

#### B. Goodwill

We test goodwill for impairment annually and whenever events or circumstances make it more likely than not that an impairment may have occurred. We perform our annual goodwill impairment test as of October 1 and monitor for interim triggering events on an ongoing basis. Goodwill is reviewed for impairment utilizing a qualitative assessment

or a two-step process. We have an option to make a qualitative assessment of a reporting unit's goodwill for impairment. If we choose to perform a qualitative assessment and determine the fair value more likely than not exceeds the carrying value, no further evaluation is necessary. For reporting units where we perform the two-step process, the first step requires us to compare the fair value of each reporting unit, which we primarily determine using an income approach based on the present value of discounted cash flows, to the respective carrying value, which includes goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, the goodwill is not considered impaired. If the carrying value is higher than the fair value, there is an indication that an impairment may exist and the second step is required. In step two, the implied fair value of goodwill is calculated as the excess of the fair value of a reporting unit over the fair values assigned to its assets and liabilities. If the implied fair value of goodwill is less than the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill,

#### **Table of Contents**

the difference is recognized as an impairment loss. No goodwill for reporting units was impaired during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 or 2013.

As discussed in Note 15, effective January 1, 2014, we revised our reportable segments in line with the changes to our organizational structure. Our reporting units did not significantly change as a result of the changes to our reportable segments. The segment information for 2013 has been retrospectively adjusted to conform to the 2014 presentation.

The changes in carrying amount of goodwill by reportable segment for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 were as follows:

Hold for Colo

(Millions of dollars)

| 8   |
|-----|
|     |
| 4   |
| )   |
| 4   |
|     |
| 2   |
|     |
|     |
| )   |
|     |
|     |
| 3   |
| )   |
| 01  |
| 106 |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See Note 19 for additional details.

#### 8. Available-For-Sale Securities

We have investments in certain debt and equity securities, primarily at Insurance Services, that have been classified as available-for-sale and recorded at fair value based upon quoted market prices. These investments are primarily included in Other assets in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. Unrealized gains and losses arising from the revaluation of available-for-sale securities are included, net of applicable deferred income taxes, in equity (Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position). Realized gains and losses on sales of investments are generally determined using the specific identification method for debt and equity securities. Realized gains and losses are included in Other income (expense) in the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Other adjustments are comprised primarily of foreign currency translation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Includes All Other operating segments (See Note 15).

### **Table of Contents**

|  | September 30, 2014<br>Unrealized |                                 |               | December      |   |               |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|---------------|
| (Millions of dollars)                    | Cost<br>Basis                    | Pretax Net<br>Gains<br>(Losses) | Fair<br>Value | Cost<br>Basis | Unrealized<br>Pretax Net<br>Gains<br>(Losses) | Fair<br>Value |
| Government debt                          |                                  |                                 |               |               |   |               |
| U.S. treasury bonds                      | \$10                             | <b>\$</b> —                     | \$10          | \$10          | <b>\$</b> —                                   | \$10          |
| Other U.S. and non-U.S. government bonds | 93                               | 1                               | 94            | 119           | 1   | 120           |
| Corporate bonds                          |                                  |                                 |               |               |   |               |
| Corporate bonds                          | 703                              | 18                              | 721           | 612           | 21  | 633           |
| Asset-backed securities                  | 107                              | 2                               | 109           | 72            | _   | 72            |
| Mortgage-backed debt securities          |                                  |                                 |               |               |   |               |
| U.S. governmental agency                 | 310                              | 1                               | 311           | 322           | (1)   | 321           |
| Residential                              | 16                               |                                 | 16            | 18            |   | 18            |
| Commercial                               | 65                               | 5                               | 70            | 87            | 6   | 93            |
| Equity securities                        |                                  |                                 |               |               |   |               |
| Large capitalization value               | 151                              | 69                              | 220           | 173           | 81  | 254           |
| Smaller company growth                   | 19                               | 27                              | 46            | 25            | 24  | 49            |
| Total                                    | \$1,474                          | \$123                           | \$1,597       | \$1,438       | \$132   | \$1,570       |

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, charges for other-than-temporary declines in the market values of securities were \$1 million. During the three months ended September 30, 2013, there were no charges for other-than-temporary declines in the market values of securities. During the nine months ended September 30, 2013, charges for other-than-temporary declines in the market values of securities were \$1 million. These charges were accounted for as realized losses and were included in Other income (expense) in the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations. The cost basis for the impacted securities was adjusted to reflect these charges.

#### **Table of Contents**

Investments in an unrealized loss position that are not other-than-temporarily impaired:

|                                 | September 30                     |            |              |             |       |            |  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|--------------|-------------|-------|------------|--|
|                                 | Less than 12 months <sup>1</sup> |            | 12 months or |             | Total |            |  |
| (Millions of dollars)           | Fair Unrealized F                |            | Fair         | Unrealized  | Fair  | Unrealized |  |
| (withous of donars)             | Value                            | Losses     | Value        | Losses      | Value | Losses     |  |
| Corporate bonds                 |                                  |            |              |             |       |            |  |
| Corporate bonds                 | \$223                            | \$1        | \$36         | <b>\$</b> — | \$259 | \$1        |  |
| Mortgage-backed debt securities |                                  |            |              |             |       |            |  |
| U.S. governmental agency        | 51                               |            | 142          | 4           | 193   | 4          |  |
| Equity securities               |                                  |            |              |             |       |            |  |
| Large capitalization value      | 23                               | 2          | 1            |             | 24    | 2          |  |
| Total                           | \$297                            | \$3        | \$179        | \$4         | \$476 | \$7        |  |
|                                 | December 31                      | , 2013     |              |             |       |            |  |
|                                 | Less than 12                     | months 1   | 12 months or | more 1      | Total |            |  |
| (Millians of dollars)           | Fair                             | Unrealized | Fair         | Unrealized  | Fair  | Unrealized |  |
| (Millions of dollars)           | Value                            | Losses     | Value        | Losses      | Value | Losses     |  |
| Corporate bonds                 |                                  |            |              |             |       |            |  |
| Corporate bonds                 | \$159                            | \$2        | \$1          | <b>\$</b> — | \$160 | \$2        |  |
| Asset-backed securities         | 6                                |            | 20           | 1           | 26    | 1          |  |
| Mortgage-backed debt securities |                                  |            |              |             |       |            |  |
| U.S. governmental agency        | 140                              | 4          | 65           | 2           | 205   | 6          |  |
| Total                           | \$305                            | \$6        | \$86         | \$3         | \$391 | \$9        |  |
|                                 |                                  |            |              |             |       |            |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Indicates length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position.

Corporate Bonds. The unrealized losses on our investments in corporate bonds relate to changes in interest rates and credit-related yield spreads since time of purchase. We do not intend to sell the investments and it is not likely that we will be required to sell the investments before recovery of their amortized cost basis. We do not consider these investments to be other-than-temporarily impaired as of September 30, 2014.

Mortgage-Backed Debt Securities. The unrealized losses on our investments in mortgage-backed securities relate to changes in interest rates and credit-related yield spreads since time of purchase. We do not intend to sell the investments and it is not likely that we will be required to sell these investments before recovery of their amortized cost basis. We do not consider these investments to be other-than-temporarily impaired as of September 30, 2014.

Equity Securities. Insurance Services maintains a well-diversified equity portfolio consisting of two specific mandates: large capitalization value stocks and smaller company growth stocks. U.S. equity valuations were higher on average during the third quarter of 2014 on generally favorable economic data. The unrealized losses on our investments in equity securities relate to inherent risks of individual holdings and/or their respective sectors. We do not consider these investments to be other-than-temporarily impaired as of September 30, 2014.

The cost basis and fair value of the available-for-sale debt securities at September 30, 2014, by contractual maturity, is shown below. Expected maturities will differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to prepay and creditors may have the right to call obligations.

# Table of Contents

|   | September 30 | , 2014     |
|---|--------------|------------|
| (Millions of dollars)                               | Cost Basis   | Fair Value |
| Due in one year or less                             | \$78         | \$79       |
| Due after one year through five years               | 759          | 776        |
| Due after five years through ten years              | 46           | 48         |
| Due after ten years                                 | 30           | 31         |
| U.S. governmental agency mortgage-backed securities | 310          | 311        |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities              | 16           | 16         |
| Commercial mortgage-backed securities               | 65           | 70         |
| Total debt securities – available-for-sale          | \$1,304      | \$1,331    |

# Sales of Securities:

|   | Three Mon | ths Ended | Nine Mont | ths Ended |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|   | September | 30,       | September | 30,       |
| (Millions of dollars)                                       | 2014      | 2013      | 2014      | 2013      |
| Proceeds from the sale of available-for-sale securities     | \$125     | \$90      | \$347     | \$297     |
| Gross gains from the sale of available-for-sale securities  | \$22      | \$2       | \$36      | \$4       |
| Gross losses from the sale of available-for-sale securities | \$1       | \$1       | \$1       | \$2       |

### **Table of Contents**

#### 9. Postretirement Benefits

### A. Pension and postretirement benefit costs

| (Millions of dollars)                               | U.S. Pension<br>Benefits |      |             |   | Non-U.S. Pension<br>Benefits |      |               |   | Other Postretirement Benefits |      |             |   |
|---|--------------------------|------|-------------|---|------------------------------|------|---------------|---|-------------------------------|------|-------------|---|
|   | Septen 2014              | nber | 30,<br>2013 |   | Septer 2014                  | nbei | : 30,<br>2013 |   | Septen 2014                   | nbei | 30,<br>2013 |   |
| For the three months ended:                         | 2014                     |      | 2013        |   | 2014                         |      | 2013          |   | 2014                          |      | 2013        |   |
| Components of net periodic benefit cost:            |                          |      |             |   |                              |      |               |   |                               |      |             |   |
| Service cost  | \$39                     |      | \$49        |   | \$28                         |      | \$31          |   | \$19                          |      | \$24        |   |
| Interest cost                                       | 162                      |      | 147         |   | 47                           |      | 43            |   | 54                            |      | 48          |   |
| Expected return on plan assets <sup>1</sup>         | (221                     | )    | (208        | ) | (66                          | )    | (59           | ) | (13                           | )    | (14         | ) |
| Amortization of:                                    |                          |      |             |   |                              |      |               |   |                               |      |             |   |
| Transition obligation (asset)                       |                          |      | _           |   | _                            |      | _             |   | _                             |      | 1           |   |
| Prior service cost (credit) <sup>2</sup>            | 5                        |      | 4           |   | _                            |      | _             |   | (14                           | )    | (18         | ) |
| Net actuarial loss (gain) <sup>3</sup>              | 98                       |      | 136         |   | 22                           |      | 33            |   | 10                            |      | 27          |   |
| Net periodic benefit cost                           | 83                       |      | 128         |   | 31                           |      | 48            |   | 56                            |      | 68          |   |
| Adjustment for subsidiary pension plan <sup>4</sup> |                          |      | 31          |   | _                            |      | _             |   | _                             |      | _           |   |
| Curtailments, settlements and termination           |                          |      |             |   | 5                            |      |               |   |                               |      |             |   |
| benefits <sup>5</sup>                               | _                        |      | _           |   | 3                            |      | _             |   |                               |      | _           |   |
| Total cost included in operating profit             | \$83                     |      | \$159       |   | \$36                         |      | \$48          |   | \$56                          |      | \$68        |   |
| For the nine months ended:                          |                          |      |             |   |                              |      |               |   |                               |      |             |   |
| Components of net periodic benefit cost:            |                          |      |             |   |                              |      |               |   |                               |      |             |   |
| Service cost  | \$118                    |      | \$147       |   | \$83                         |      | \$93          |   | \$62                          |      | \$79        |   |
| Interest cost                                       | 486                      |      | 436         |   | 139                          |      | 128           |   | 160                           |      | 146         |   |
| Expected return on plan assets <sup>1</sup>         | (664                     | )    | (624        | ) | (195                         | )    | (176          | ) | (39                           | )    | (42         | ) |
| Amortization of:                                    | (00)                     | ,    | (=-         | , | (-,-                         | ,    | (-, -         | , | (-)                           | ,    | (           | , |
| Transition obligation (asset)                       |                          |      |             |   |                              |      |               |   |                               |      | 2           |   |
| Prior service cost (credit) <sup>2</sup>            | 13                       |      | 13          |   |                              |      | 1             |   | (41                           | )    | (55         | ) |
| Net actuarial loss (gain) <sup>3</sup>              | 294                      |      | 409         |   | 65                           |      | 99            |   | 31                            |      | 81          | , |
| Net periodic benefit cost                           | 247                      |      | 381         |   | 92                           |      | 145           |   | 173                           |      | 211         |   |
| Adjustment for subsidiary pension plan <sup>4</sup> | _                        |      | 31          |   |                              |      | _             |   |                               |      |             |   |
| Curtailments, settlements and termination           |                          |      |             |   | 10                           |      | 2             |   |                               |      |             |   |
| benefits <sup>5</sup>                               | _                        |      |             |   | 12                           |      | 3             |   |                               |      |             |   |
| Total cost included in operating profit             | \$247                    |      | \$412       |   | \$104                        |      | \$148         |   | \$173                         |      | \$211       |   |
| Weighted-average assumptions used to determin       | e net cos                | st:  |             |   |                              |      |               |   |                               |      |             |   |
| Discount rate                                       | 4.6                      | %    | 3.7         | % | 4.1                          |      | 3.7           | % | 4.6                           | %    | 3.7         | % |
| Expected rate of return on plan assets              | 7.8                      | %    | 7.8         | % | 6.9                          | %    | 6.7           | % | 7.8                           | %    | 7.8         | % |
| Rate of compensation increase                       | 4.0                      | %    | 4.5         | % | 4.2                          | %    | 3.9           | % | 4.0                           | %    | 4.4         | % |

Expected return on plan assets developed using calculated market-related value of plan assets which recognizes differences in expected and actual returns over a three-year period.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Prior service cost (credit) for both pension and other postretirement benefits are generally amortized using the straight-line method over the average remaining service period of active employees expected to receive benefits from the plan. For pension plans in which all or almost all of the plan's participants are inactive and other postretirement benefit plans in which all or almost all of the plan's participants are fully eligible for benefits under

the plan, prior service cost (credit) are amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining life expectancy of those participants.

- Net actuarial loss (gain) for pension and other postretirement benefit plans are generally amortized using the straight-line method over the average remaining service period of active employees expected to receive benefits from the plan. For plans in which all or almost all of the plan's participants are inactive, net actuarial loss (gain) are amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining life expectancy of the inactive participants.
- <sup>4</sup> Charge to recognize a previously unrecorded liability related to a subsidiary's pension plans. Curtailments, settlements and termination benefits were recognized in Other operating (income) expenses in the

<sup>5</sup> Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations.

#### **Table of Contents**

We made \$68 million and \$455 million of contributions to our pension plans during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, respectively. We currently anticipate full-year 2014 contributions of approximately \$510 million, all of which are required. We made \$118 million and \$398 million of contributions to our pension plans during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, respectively.

#### B. Defined contribution benefit costs

Total company costs related to our defined contribution plans were as follows:

|                       | Three Mor | Three Months Ended |       |       |
|-----------------------|-----------|--------------------|-------|-------|
|                       | September | September 30,      |       |       |
| (Millions of dollars) | 2014      | 2013               | 2014  | 2013  |
| U.S. Plans            | \$62      | \$74               | \$232 | \$218 |
| Non-U.S. Plans        | 21        | 16                 | 62    | 47    |
|                       | \$83      | \$90               | \$294 | \$265 |

### 10. Guarantees and Product Warranty

We have provided an indemnity to a third-party insurance company for potential losses related to performance bonds issued on behalf of Caterpillar dealers. The bonds are issued to insure governmental agencies against nonperformance by certain dealers. We also provided guarantees to a third-party related to the performance of contractual obligations by certain Caterpillar dealers. The guarantees cover potential financial losses incurred by the third-party resulting from the dealers' nonperformance.

We provide loan guarantees to third-party lenders for financing associated with machinery purchased by customers. These guarantees have varying terms and are secured by the machinery. In addition, Cat Financial participates in standby letters of credit issued to third parties on behalf of their customers. These standby letters of credit have varying terms and beneficiaries and are secured by customer assets.

We have provided a guarantee to one of our customers in Brazil related to the performance of contractual obligations by a supplier consortium to which one of our Caterpillar subsidiaries is a member. The guarantees cover potential damages (some of them capped) incurred by the customer resulting from the supplier consortium's non-performance. The guarantee will expire when the supplier consortium performs all its contractual obligations, which is expected to be completed in 2025.

We have provided guarantees to third-party lessors for certain properties leased by Cat Logistics Services, LLC, in which we sold a 65 percent equity interest in the third quarter of 2012. The guarantees are for the possibility that the third party logistics business would default on real estate lease payments. The guarantees were granted at lease inception, which was prior to the divestiture, and generally will expire at the end of the lease terms.

No significant loss has been experienced or is anticipated under any of these guarantees. At September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, the related liability was \$11 million and \$13 million, respectively. The maximum potential amount of future payments (undiscounted and without reduction for any amounts that may possibly be recovered under recourse or collateralized provisions) we could be required to make under the guarantees are as follows:

| (Millions of dollars)         | September 30, | December 31, |
|-------------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| (Millions of dollars)         | 2014          | 2013         |
| Caterpillar dealer guarantees | \$193         | \$193        |

| Customer guarantees                       | 62    | 62    |
|---|-------|-------|
| Customer guarantees – supplier consortium | 334   | 364   |
| Third party logistics business guarantees | 134   | 151   |
| Other guarantees                          | 33    | 35    |
| Total guarantees                          | \$756 | \$805 |

#### **Table of Contents**

Cat Financial provides guarantees to repurchase certain loans of Caterpillar dealers from a special-purpose corporation (SPC) that qualifies as a variable interest entity. The purpose of the SPC is to provide short-term working capital loans to Caterpillar dealers. This SPC issues commercial paper and uses the proceeds to fund its loan program. Cat Financial has a loan purchase agreement with the SPC that obligates Cat Financial to purchase certain loans that are not paid at maturity. Cat Financial receives a fee for providing this guarantee, which provides a source of liquidity for the SPC. Cat Financial is the primary beneficiary of the SPC as its guarantees result in Cat Financial having both the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the SPC's economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses, and therefore Cat Financial has consolidated the financial statements of the SPC. As of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, the SPC's assets of \$1,123 million and \$1,005 million, respectively, are primarily comprised of loans to dealers and the SPC's liabilities of \$1,122 million and \$1,005 million, respectively, are primarily comprised of commercial paper. The assets of the SPC are not available to pay Cat Financial's creditors. Cat Financial may be obligated to perform under the guarantee if the SPC experiences losses. No loss has been experienced or is anticipated under this loan purchase agreement.

Our product warranty liability is determined by applying historical claim rate experience to the current field population and dealer inventory. Generally, historical claim rates are based on actual warranty experience for each product by machine model/engine size by customer or dealer location (inside or outside North America). Specific rates are developed for each product shipment month and are updated monthly based on actual warranty claim experience.

| (Millions of dollars)                               | 2014    |   |
|---|---------|---|
| Warranty liability, January 1                       | \$1,367 |   |
| Reduction in liability (payments)                   | (797    | ) |
| Increase in liability (new warranties) <sup>1</sup> | 826     |   |
| Warranty liability, September 30                    | \$1,396 |   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The increase in liability includes approximately \$107 million for changes in estimates for pre-existing warranties due to higher than expected actual warranty claim experience.

| (Millions of dollars)                  | 2013    |
|--|---------|
| Warranty liability, January 1          | \$1,477 |
| Reduction in liability (payments)      | (938)   |
| Increase in liability (new warranties) | 828     |
| Warranty liability, December 31        | \$1,367 |

#### **Table of Contents**

#### 11. Profit Per Share

| Computations of profit per share:   | Three Mont<br>September 3 |        | Nine Months Ended September 30, |         |  |
|---|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|---------|--|
| (Dollars in millions except per share data)   | 2014                      | 2013   | 2014                            | 2013    |  |
| Profit for the period (A) <sup>1</sup> :  | \$1,017                   | \$946  | \$2,938                         | \$2,786 |  |
| Determination of shares (in millions):  |                           |        |                                 |         |  |
| Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding (B)  | 611.5                     | 639.3  | 620.6                           | 647.6   |  |
| Shares issuable on exercise of stock awards, net of shares assume to be purchased out of proceeds at average market price | 11.3                      | 12.6   | 12.1                            | 13.7    |  |
| Average common shares outstanding for fully diluted computation (C) <sup>2</sup>  | n 622.8                   | 651.9  | 632.7                           | 661.3   |  |
| Profit per share of common stock:   |                           |        |                                 |         |  |
| Assuming no dilution (A/B)  | \$1.66                    | \$1.48 | \$4.73                          | \$4.30  |  |
| Assuming full dilution (A/C) <sup>2</sup>   | \$1.63                    | \$1.45 | \$4.64                          | \$4.21  |  |
| Shares outstanding as of September 30 (in millions)   |                           |        | 605.4                           | 636.4   |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Profit attributable to common stockholders.

SARs and stock options to purchase 7,494,204 and 10,288,573 common shares were outstanding for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, respectively, which were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because the effect would have been anti-dilutive. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, there were outstanding SARs and stock options to purchase 10,285,409 and 10,191,424 common shares which were anti-dilutive.

In February 2007, the Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of \$7.5 billion of Caterpillar common stock (the 2007 Authorization), and in December 2011, the 2007 Authorization was extended through December 2015. In April 2013, we entered into a definitive agreement with Citibank, N.A. to purchase shares of our common stock under an accelerated stock repurchase transaction (April 2013 ASR Agreement), which was completed in June 2013. In accordance with the terms of the April 2013 ASR Agreement, a total of 11.5 million shares of our common stock were repurchased at an aggregate cost to Caterpillar of \$1.0 billion.

In July 2013, we entered into a definitive agreement with Société Générale to purchase shares of our common stock under an accelerated stock repurchase transaction (July 2013 ASR Agreement), which was completed in September 2013. In accordance with the terms of the July 2013 ASR Agreement, a total of 11.9 million shares of our common stock were repurchased at an aggregate cost to Caterpillar of \$1.0 billion.

In January 2014, we completed the 2007 Authorization and entered into a definitive agreement with Citibank, N.A. to purchase shares of our common stock under an accelerated stock repurchase transaction (January 2014 ASR Agreement), which was completed in March 2014. In accordance with the terms of the January 2014 ASR Agreement, a total of approximately 18.1 million shares of our common stock were repurchased at an aggregate cost to Caterpillar of approximately \$1.7 billion.

In January 2014, the Board approved a new authorization to repurchase up to \$10.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock, which will expire on December 31, 2018. In July 2014, we entered into definitive agreements with Société Générale to purchase shares of our common stock under accelerated stock repurchase transactions (July 2014 ASR Agreements) which were completed in September 2014. In accordance with the terms of the July 2014 ASR

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Diluted by assumed exercise of stock-based compensation awards using the treasury stock method.

Agreements, a total of approximately 23.7 million shares of our common stock were repurchased at an aggregate cost to Caterpillar of \$2.5 billion. Through the end of the third quarter of 2014, \$2.5 billion of the \$10.0 billion authorization was spent.

### 12. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income and its components are presented in the Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income. Changes in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, included in the Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity, consisted of the following:

# Table of Contents

| (Millions of dollars)   | Foreign<br>currency<br>translation |   | other for the ot |   | Derivative financial instruments |   | Available-for-sal securities |      | <sup>ıle</sup> Total |   |
|---|------------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|------|----------------------|---|
| Three Months Ended September 30,  |                                    |   |  |   |                                  |   |                              |      |                      |   |
| 2014<br>Balance at June 30, 2014  | \$244                              |   | \$(3,981   | ) | \$(42                            | ) | \$ 96                        |      | \$(3,683             | ) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications Amounts reclassified from          | (710                               | ) | 4  |   | (30                              | ) | (5                           | )    | (741                 | ) |
| accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss   | _                                  |   | 80   |   | _                                |   | (13                          | )    | 67                   |   |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)<br>Balance at September 30, 2014                            | (710<br>\$(466                     | ) | 84<br>\$(3,897   | ) | (30<br>\$(72                     | ) | (18<br>\$ 78                 | )    | (674<br>\$(4,357     | ) |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2013   |                                    |   |  |   |                                  |   |                              |      |                      |   |
| Balance at June 30, 2013  | \$(92                              | ) | \$(6,645   | ) | \$(33                            | ) | \$ 72                        |      | \$(6,698             | ) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)<br>before reclassifications<br>Amounts reclassified from    | 291                                |   | (3   | ) | 26                               |   | 9                            |      | 323                  |   |
| accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss   | _                                  |   | 120  |   | 9                                |   | (1                           | )    | 128                  |   |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)<br>Balance at September 30, 2013                            | 291<br>\$199                       |   | 117<br>\$(6,528  | ) | 35<br>\$2                        |   | 8<br>\$ 80                   |      | 451<br>\$(6,247      | ) |
| (Millions of dollars)   | Foreign currency translation       |   | Pension and other postretirement benefits  | t | Derivative financial instruments |   | Available-for securities     | -sal | <sup>e</sup> Total   |   |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  |                                    |   |  |   |                                  |   |                              |      |                      |   |
| Balance at December 31, 2013  | \$176                              |   | \$(4,152   | ) | \$(5                             | ) | \$ 83                        |      | \$(3,898             | ) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)<br>before reclassifications<br>Amounts reclassified from    | (642                               | ) | 15   |   | (57                              | ) | 18                           |      | (666                 | ) |
| accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss   | _                                  |   | 240  |   | (10                              | ) | (23                          | )    | 207                  |   |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)<br>Balance at September 30, 2014                            | (642<br>\$(466                     | ) | 255<br>\$(3,897  | ) | (67<br>\$(72                     | ) |                              | )    | (459<br>\$(4,357     | ) |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013  |                                    |   |  |   |                                  |   |                              |      |                      |   |
| Balance at December 31, 2012<br>Other comprehensive income (loss)<br>before reclassifications | \$456<br>(257                      | ) | \$(6,914<br>24   | ) | \$(42<br>2                       | ) | \$ 67<br>14                  |      | \$(6,433)<br>(217)   | ) |

| Amounts reclassified from         |       |          |       |       |           |
|-----------------------------------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-----------|
| accumulated other comprehensive   | _     | 362      | 42    | (1    | ) 403     |
| (income) loss                     |       |          |       |       |           |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | (257  | ) 386    | 44    | 13    | 186       |
| Balance at September 30, 2013     | \$199 | \$(6,528 | ) \$2 | \$ 80 | \$(6,247) |

The effect of the reclassifications out of Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) on the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations is as follows:

# **Table of Contents**

|   |   | Three Months Ende | ed S | eptember 30, |   |
|---|---|-------------------|------|--------------|---|
| (Millions of dollars)                         | Classification of income (expense)        | 2014              |      | 2013         |   |
| Pension and other postretirement benefits:    |   |                   |      |              |   |
| Amortization of actuarial gain (loss)         | Note 9 <sup>1</sup>                       | \$(130            | )    | \$(196       | ) |
| Amortization of prior service credit (cost)   | Note 9 <sup>1</sup>                       | 9                 |      | 14           |   |
| Amortization of transition asset (obligation) | Note 9 <sup>1</sup>                       |                   | ,    | (1           | ) |
| Reclassifications before tax                  |   | (121              | )    | (183         | ) |
| Tax (provision) benefit                       |   | 41                |      | 63           |   |
| Reclassifications net of tax                  |   | \$(80             | )    | \$(120       | ) |
| Derivative financial instruments:             |   |                   |      |              |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts                    | Other income (expense)                    | \$4               |      | \$(12        | ) |
|   | Interest expense                          | •                 |      |              |   |
| Interest rate contracts                       | excluding Financial                       | (1                | )    | _            |   |
|   | Products                                  | (-                | ,    |              |   |
| Interest rate contracts                       | Other income (expense)                    | _                 |      | (1           | ) |
| Interest rate contracts                       | Interest expense of<br>Financial Products | (2                | )    | (1           | ) |
| Reclassifications before tax                  | Tillaliciai i foducts                     | 1                 |      | (14          | ) |
| Tax (provision) benefit                       |   |                   | `    | 5            | ) |
| Reclassifications net of tax                  |   | (1                | )    |              | ` |
| Reclassifications net of tax                  |   | <b>5</b> —        |      | \$(9         | ) |
| Available-for-sale securities:                |   |                   |      |              |   |
| Realized gain (loss)                          | Other income (expense)                    | \$20              |      | \$1          |   |
| Tax (provision) benefit                       |   | (7                | )    |              |   |
| Reclassifications net of tax                  |   | \$13              |      | \$1          |   |
|   |   |                   |      |              |   |
| Total reclassifications from Accumulated oth  | ner comprehensive income                  | \$(67             | )    | \$(128       | ) |
| (loss)  |   | Ψ(Ο)              | ,    | Ψ(120        | , |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Amounts are included in the calculation of net periodic benefit cost. See Note 9 for additional information.

#### **Table of Contents**

|   |                                    | Nine Months En | nded Se | eptember 30, |   |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------|---------|--------------|---|
| (Millions of dollars)                         | Classification of income (expense) | 2014           |         | 2013         |   |
| Pension and other postretirement benefits:    |                                    |                |         |              |   |
| Amortization of actuarial gain (loss)         | Note 9 <sup>1</sup>                | \$(390         | )       | \$(589       | ) |
| Amortization of prior service credit (cost)   | Note 9 <sup>1</sup>                | 28             |         | 41           |   |
| Amortization of transition asset (obligation) | Note 9 <sup>1</sup>                | _              |         | (2           | ) |
| Reclassifications before tax                  |                                    | (362           | )       | (550         | ) |
| Tax (provision) benefit                       |                                    | 122            |         | 188          |   |
| Reclassifications net of tax                  |                                    | \$(240         | )       | \$(362       | ) |
| Derivative financial instruments:             |                                    |                |         |              |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts                    | Other income (expense)             | \$24           |         | \$(60        | ) |
|   | Interest expense                   |                |         |              |   |
| Interest rate contracts                       | excluding Financial                | (3             | )       |              |   |
|   | Products                           |                |         |              |   |
| Interest rate contracts                       | Other income (expense)             | _              |         | (2           | ) |
| Total waster and a second as                  | Interest expense of                | (4             | `       | (4           | , |
| Interest rate contracts                       | Financial Products                 | (4             | )       | (4           | ) |
| Reclassifications before tax                  |                                    | 17             |         | (66          | ) |
| Tax (provision) benefit                       |                                    | (7             | )       | 24           |   |
| Reclassifications net of tax                  |                                    | \$10           |         | \$(42        | ) |
| Available-for-sale securities:                |                                    |                |         |              |   |
| Realized gain (loss)                          | Other income (expense)             | \$34           |         | \$1          |   |
| Tax (provision) benefit                       | <b>\(\frac{1}{1}\)</b>             | (11            | )       | <u> </u>     |   |
| Reclassifications net of tax                  |                                    | \$23           | ,       | \$1          |   |
| Total reclassifications from Accumulated oth  | ner comprehensive income           | \$(207         | )       | \$(403       | ) |
| (loss)  |                                    |                | ,       |              | • |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Amounts are included in the calculation of net periodic benefit cost. See Note 9 for additional information.

#### 13. Environmental and Legal Matters

The Company is regulated by federal, state and international environmental laws governing our use, transport and disposal of substances and control of emissions. In addition to governing our manufacturing and other operations, these laws often impact the development of our products, including, but not limited to, required compliance with air emissions standards applicable to internal combustion engines. We have made, and will continue to make, significant research and development and capital expenditures to comply with these emissions standards.

We are engaged in remedial activities at a number of locations, often with other companies, pursuant to federal and state laws. When it is probable we will pay remedial costs at a site, and those costs can be reasonably estimated, the investigation, remediation, and operating and maintenance costs are accrued against our earnings. Costs are accrued based on consideration of currently available data and information with respect to each individual site, including available technologies, current applicable laws and regulations, and prior remediation experience. Where no amount

within a range of estimates is more likely, we accrue the minimum. Where multiple potentially responsible parties are involved, we consider our proportionate share of the probable costs. In formulating the estimate of probable costs, we do not consider amounts expected to be recovered from insurance companies or others. We reassess these accrued amounts on a quarterly basis. The amount recorded for environmental remediation is not material and is included in Accrued expenses in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. There is no more than a remote chance that a material amount for remedial activities at any individual site, or at all the sites in the aggregate, will be required.

#### **Table of Contents**

On September 10, 2014, the SEC issued to Caterpillar a subpoena seeking information concerning the Company's accounting for the goodwill relating to its acquisition of Bucyrus International Inc. in 2011 and related matters. The Company is cooperating with the SEC regarding this subpoena and its ongoing investigation. We currently believe that this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operation, financial position or liquidity.

On March 20, 2014, Brazil's Administrative Council for Economic Defense (CADE) published a Technical Opinion which named 18 companies and over 100 individuals as defendants, including two subsidiaries of Caterpillar Inc., MGE - Equipamentos e Serviços Ferroviários Ltda. (MGE) and Caterpillar Brasil Ltda. The publication of the Technical Opinion opened CADE's official administrative investigation into allegations that the defendants participated in anticompetitive bid activity for the construction and maintenance of metro and train networks in Brazil. While companies cannot be held criminally liable for anticompetitive conduct in Brazil, criminal charges have been brought against two current employees of MGE and one former employee of MGE involving the same conduct alleged by CADE. The Company has responded to all requests for information from the authorities. The Company is unable to predict the outcome or reasonably estimate the potential loss; however, we currently believe that this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operation, financial position or liquidity.

On February 19, 2014, Progress Rail Services Corporation (Progress Rail), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Caterpillar Inc., received information from the California Air Resources Board (CARB) Enforcement Division indicating it is contemplating an enforcement proceeding with potential monetary sanctions in excess of \$100,000 in connection with a notice of violation received by Progress Rail on March 15, 2013 alleging violations of air emissions regulations applicable to compression ignition mobile cargo handling equipment operating at California ports or intermodal rail yards. Despite uncertainty regarding the applicability of these regulations, Progress Rail, in coordination with CARB, implemented certain corrective action measures. Progress Rail is cooperating with CARB to resolve this matter. We currently believe that this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operation, financial position or liquidity.

On October 24, 2013, Progress Rail received a grand jury subpoena from the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California. The subpoena requests documents and information from Progress Rail, United Industries Corporation, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Progress Rail, and Caterpillar Inc. relating to allegations that Progress Rail conducted improper or unnecessary railcar inspections and repairs and improperly disposed of parts, equipment, tools and other items. In connection with this subpoena, Progress Rail was informed by the U.S. Attorney for the Central District of California that it is a target of a criminal investigation into potential violations of environmental laws and alleged improper business practices. The Company is cooperating with the authorities. The Company is unable to predict the outcome or reasonably estimate the potential loss; however, we currently believe that this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operation, financial position or liquidity.

In addition, we are involved in other unresolved legal actions that arise in the normal course of business. The most prevalent of these unresolved actions involve disputes related to product design, manufacture and performance liability (including claimed asbestos and welding fumes exposure), contracts, employment issues, environmental matters or intellectual property rights. The aggregate range of reasonably possible losses in excess of accrued liabilities, if any, associated with these unresolved legal actions is not material. In some cases, we cannot reasonably estimate a range of loss because there is insufficient information regarding the matter. However, there is no more than a remote chance that any liability arising from these matters would be material. Although it is not possible to predict with certainty the outcome of these unresolved legal actions, we believe that these actions will not individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations, financial position or liquidity.

14. Income Taxes

The provision for income taxes for the first nine months of 2014 reflects an estimated annual effective tax rate of 29.5 percent compared with 29 percent for the first nine months of 2013, excluding the items discussed below. The increase from the full-year 2013 rate of 28.5 percent is primarily due to the expiration of the U.S. research and development tax credit.

#### **Table of Contents**

The provision for income taxes for the first nine months of 2014 also includes a net benefit of \$21 million to adjust prior years' U.S. taxes and interest. A \$33 million benefit was recorded to reflect a settlement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) related to 1992 through 1994 which resulted in a \$16 million benefit to remeasure previously unrecognized tax benefits and a \$17 million benefit to adjust related interest, net of tax. This benefit was offset by a net charge of \$12 million to adjust prior years' U.S. taxes that included a charge of \$55 million to correct for an error which resulted in an understatement of tax liabilities for prior years. The provision for income taxes for the first nine months of 2013 also included a benefit of \$87 million primarily related to the research and development tax credit that was retroactively extended for 2012 and a benefit of \$55 million to adjust the prior year's U.S. taxes.

It is reasonably possible that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will change in the next 12 months. The IRS is currently examining our U.S. tax returns for 2007 to 2009 including the impact of a loss carryback to 2005. While we have not yet received a Revenue Agent's Report generally issued at the end of the field examination process, we have received Notices of Proposed Adjustment from the IRS relating to U.S. taxation of profits earned by one of our non-U.S. subsidiaries, Caterpillar SARL, from certain parts transactions and to the disallowance of foreign tax credits incurred in connection with unrelated financings. We disagree with these proposed adjustments, which the IRS did not propose in previous audits of U.S. tax returns in which the same tax positions were taken. To the extent that adjustments are assessed upon completion of the field examination relating to these matters, we would vigorously contest the adjustments in appeals. The completion of the field examination for this audit is expected in the next 12 months. In our major non-U.S. jurisdictions, tax years are typically subject to examination for three to eight years. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, liquidity or results of operations. Due to the uncertainty related to the timing and potential outcome of these matters, we cannot estimate the range of reasonably possible change in unrecognized tax benefits in the next 12 months.

#### 15. Segment Information

#### A. Basis for segment information

Our Executive Office is comprised of five Group Presidents, a Senior Vice President, an Executive Vice President and a CEO. Group Presidents are accountable for a related set of end-to-end businesses that they manage. The Senior Vice President leads the Caterpillar Enterprise System Group, which was formed during the second quarter of 2013, and the Executive Vice President leads the Law and Public Policy Division. The CEO allocates resources and manages performance at the Group President level. As such, the CEO serves as our Chief Operating Decision Maker and operating segments are primarily based on the Group President reporting structure.

Three of our operating segments, Construction Industries, Resource Industries and Energy & Transportation are led by Group Presidents. One operating segment, Financial Products, is led by a Group President who also has responsibility for Corporate Services. Corporate Services is a cost center primarily responsible for the performance of certain support functions globally and to provide centralized services; it does not meet the definition of an operating segment. One Group President leads three smaller operating segments that are included in the All Other operating segments. The Caterpillar Enterprise System Group and Law and Public Policy Division are cost centers and do not meet the definition of an operating segment.

Effective January 1, 2014, responsibility for paving products, forestry products, industrial and waste products and tunnel boring equipment moved from Resource Industries to the All Other operating segments. The responsibility for select work tools was moved from Resource Industries to Construction Industries, and the responsibility for administration of three wholly-owned dealers in Japan moved from Construction Industries to the All Other operating segments. In addition, restructuring costs in 2013 were included in operating segments and are now a reconciling item between Segment profit and Consolidated profit before taxes. The segment information for 2013 has been

retrospectively adjusted to conform to the 2014 presentation.

### B. Description of segments

We have seven operating segments, of which four are reportable segments. Following is a brief description of our reportable segments and the business activities included in the All Other operating segments:

Construction Industries: A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in infrastructure and building construction applications. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management and development, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product portfolio includes backhoe

#### **Table of Contents**

loaders, small wheel loaders, small track-type tractors, skid steer loaders, multi-terrain loaders, mini excavators, compact wheel loaders, telehandlers, select work tools, small, medium and large track excavators, wheel excavators, medium wheel loaders, compact track loaders, medium track-type tractors, track-type loaders, motor graders and pipe layers. In addition, Construction Industries has responsibility for an integrated manufacturing cost center. Inter-segment sales are a source of revenue for this segment.

Resource Industries: A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in mining and quarrying applications. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management and development, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product portfolio includes large track-type tractors, large mining trucks, hard rock vehicles, longwall miners, electric rope shovels, draglines, hydraulic shovels, drills, highwall miners, large wheel loaders, off-highway trucks, articulated trucks, wheel tractor scrapers, wheel dozers, select work tools, machinery components and electronics and control systems. Resource Industries also manages areas that provide services to other parts of the company, including integrated manufacturing and research and development. In addition, segment profit includes the impact from divestiture of portions of the Bucyrus distribution business. Inter-segment sales are a source of revenue for this segment.

Energy & Transportation (formerly Power Systems): A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using reciprocating engines, turbines, diesel-electric locomotives and related parts across industries serving power generation, industrial, oil and gas and transportation applications, including marine and rail-related businesses. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management, development, manufacturing, marketing, sales and product support of turbines and turbine-related services, reciprocating engine powered generator sets, integrated systems used in the electric power generation industry, reciprocating engines and integrated systems and solutions for the marine and oil and gas industries; reciprocating engines supplied to the industrial industry as well as Caterpillar machinery; the business strategy, product design, product management, development, manufacturing, remanufacturing, leasing, and service of diesel-electric locomotives and components and other rail-related products and services. Inter-segment sales are a source of revenue for this segment.

Financial Products Segment: Provides financing to customers and dealers for the purchase and lease of Caterpillar and other equipment, as well as some financing for Caterpillar sales to dealers. Financing plans include operating and finance leases, installment sale contracts, working capital loans and wholesale financing plans. The segment also provides various forms of insurance to customers and dealers to help support the purchase and lease of our equipment.

All Other operating segments: Primarily includes activities such as: the remanufacturing of Cat® engines and components and remanufacturing services for other companies as well as the business strategy, product management, development, manufacturing, marketing and product support of undercarriage, specialty products, hardened bar stock components and ground engaging tools primarily for Cat products, paving products, forestry products, industrial and waste products, and tunnel boring equipment; the product management, development, marketing, sales and product support of on-highway vocational trucks for North America; parts distribution; distribution services responsible for dealer development and administration including three wholly-owned dealers in Japan, dealer portfolio management and ensuring the most efficient and effective distribution of machines, engines and parts. Results for the All Other operating segments are included as a reconciling item between reportable segments and consolidated external reporting.

### C. Segment measurement and reconciliations

There are several methodology differences between our segment reporting and our external reporting. The following is a list of the more significant methodology differences:

Machinery, Energy & Transportation segment net assets generally include inventories, receivables, property, plant and equipment, goodwill, intangibles, accounts payable, and customer advances. Liabilities other than accounts payable and customer advances are generally managed at the corporate level and are not included in segment operations. Financial Products Segment assets generally include all categories of assets.

Segment inventories and cost of sales are valued using a current cost methodology.

Goodwill allocated to segments is amortized using a fixed amount based on a 20 year useful life. This methodology difference only impacts segment assets; no goodwill amortization expense is included in segment profit. In addition, only a portion of goodwill for certain acquisitions made in 2011 or later has been allocated to segments.

#### **Table of Contents**

The present value of future lease payments for certain Machinery, Energy & Transportation operating leases is included in segment assets. The estimated financing component of the lease payments is excluded.

Currency exposures for Machinery, Energy & Transportation are generally managed at the corporate level and the effects of changes in exchange rates on results of operations within the year are not included in segment profit. The net difference created in the translation of revenues and costs between exchange rates used for U.S. GAAP reporting and exchange rates used for segment reporting are recorded as a methodology difference.

Postretirement benefit expenses are split; segments are generally responsible for service and prior service costs, with the remaining elements of net periodic benefit cost included as a methodology difference.

Machinery, Energy & Transportation segment profit is determined on a pretax basis and excludes interest expense and other income/expense items. Financial Products Segment profit is determined on a pretax basis and includes other income/expense items.

Reconciling items are created based on accounting differences between segment reporting and our consolidated external reporting. Please refer to pages 38 to 44 for financial information regarding significant reconciling items. Most of our reconciling items are self-explanatory given the above explanations. For the reconciliation of profit, we have grouped the reconciling items as follows:

Corporate costs: These costs are related to corporate requirements and strategies that are considered to be for the benefit of the entire organization.

Restructuring costs: Primarily costs for employee separation costs and long-lived asset impairments. A table, Reconciliation of Restructuring Costs on page 41, has been included to illustrate how segment profit would have been impacted by the restructuring costs. See Note 20 for more information.

Methodology differences: See previous discussion of significant accounting differences between segment reporting and consolidated external reporting.

Timing: Timing differences in the recognition of costs between segment reporting and consolidated external reporting.

# Table of Contents

Reportable Segments Three Months Ended September 30, (Millions of dollars)

| (   | 2014   |  |   |   |                                       |  |                                    |
|---|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
|   | External sales and revenues                                    | Inter-<br>segment<br>sales and<br>revenues             | Total sales<br>and<br>revenues                        | Depreciation and amortization                       | Segment<br>profit                     | Segment<br>assets at<br>September 30                       | Capital expenditures               |
| Construction Industries<br>Resource Industries  | \$4,471<br>2,172   | \$67<br>144  | \$4,538<br>2,316                                      | \$129<br>174  | \$483<br>147                          | \$6,717<br>9,940   | \$82<br>65                         |
| Energy & Transportation   | 5,585  | 570  | 6,155   | 163   | 1,125                                 | 8,598  | 146                                |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation  | \$12,228   | \$781  | \$13,009  | \$466   | \$1,755                               | \$25,255   | \$293                              |
| Financial Products Segment  | 851  | _  | 851   | 229   | 220                                   | 37,292   | 427                                |
| Total   | \$13,079   | \$781  | \$13,860  | \$695   | \$1,975                               | \$62,547   | \$720                              |
|   | 2013   |  |   |   |                                       |  |                                    |
|   |  |  |   |   |                                       |  |                                    |
|   | External sales and revenues                                    | Inter-<br>segment<br>sales and<br>revenues             | Total sales<br>and<br>revenues                        | Depreciation and amortization                       | Segment profit                        | Segment assets at December 31                              | Capital expenditures               |
| Construction Industries<br>Resource Industries  | sales and revenues   | segment  | and   | and   |                                       | assets at  |                                    |
| Resource Industries<br>Energy &   | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$4,569                               | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$67               | and revenues \$4,636                                  | and amortization \$126                              | profit<br>\$289                       | assets at December 31 \$7,607                              | expenditures<br>\$128              |
| Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Machinery, Energy & Transportation                            | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$4,569<br>2,668                      | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$67<br>102        | and revenues<br>\$4,636<br>2,770                      | and amortization \$126                              | profit<br>\$289<br>386                | assets at<br>December 31<br>\$7,607<br>10,389              | expenditures<br>\$128<br>99        |
| Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Machinery, Energy & Transportation Financial Products         | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$4,569<br>2,668<br>4,922             | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$67<br>102<br>471 | and revenues<br>\$4,636<br>2,770<br>5,393             | and<br>amortization<br>\$126<br>178<br>161          | \$289<br>386<br>875                   | assets at<br>December 31<br>\$7,607<br>10,389<br>8,492     | \$128<br>99<br>125                 |
| Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Machinery, Energy & Transportation                            | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$4,569<br>2,668<br>4,922<br>\$12,159 | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$67<br>102<br>471 | and revenues<br>\$4,636<br>2,770<br>5,393<br>\$12,799 | and<br>amortization<br>\$126<br>178<br>161<br>\$465 | \$289<br>386<br>875<br>\$1,550        | assets at December 31 \$7,607 10,389 8,492 \$26,488        | \$128<br>99<br>125<br>\$352        |
| Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Machinery, Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$4,569<br>2,668<br>4,922<br>\$12,159 | segment sales and revenues \$67 102 471 \$640          | and revenues<br>\$4,636<br>2,770<br>5,393<br>\$12,799 | and amortization \$126 178 161 \$465 203            | \$289<br>386<br>875<br>\$1,550<br>218 | assets at December 31 \$7,607 10,389 8,492 \$26,488 36,980 | \$128<br>99<br>125<br>\$352<br>473 |

# Table of Contents

Reportable Segments Nine Months Ended September 30, (Millions of dollars)

| ,   | 2014  |  |  |   |                                    |  |                                |
|---|---|--|--|---|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
|   | External sales and revenues   | Inter-<br>segment<br>sales and<br>revenues                           | Total sales<br>and<br>revenues                                   | Depreciation and amortization                         | Segment profit                     | Segment<br>assets at<br>September 30                               | Capital expenditures           |
| Construction Industries<br>Resource Industries  | \$14,942<br>6,536   | \$198<br>402   | \$15,140<br>6,938  | \$394<br>519  | \$1,845<br>429                     | \$6,717<br>9,940   | \$225<br>165                   |
| Energy & Transportation   | 15,536  | 1,706  | 17,242   | 478   | 2,961                              | 8,598  | 317                            |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation  | \$37,014  | \$2,306  | \$39,320   | \$1,391   | \$5,235                            | \$25,255   | \$707                          |
| Financial Products Segment  | 2,502   | _  | 2,502  | 665   | 704                                | 37,292   | 1,206                          |
| Total   | \$39,516  | \$2,306  | \$41,822   | \$2,056   | \$5,939                            | \$62,547   | \$1,913                        |
|   | 2013  |  |  |   |                                    |  |                                |
|   |   |  |  |   |                                    |  |                                |
|   | External sales and revenues   | Inter-<br>segment<br>sales and<br>revenues                           | Total sales<br>and<br>revenues                                   | Depreciation and amortization                         | Segment<br>profit                  | Segment<br>assets at<br>December 31                                | Capital expenditures           |
| Construction Industries<br>Resource Industries  | sales and revenues  | segment  | and  | and   | -                                  | assets at  | *                              |
| Resource Industries<br>Energy &   | sales and revenues \$13,663   | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$257                            | and revenues \$13,920  | and amortization \$362                                | profit<br>\$885                    | assets at<br>December 31<br>\$7,607                                | expenditures<br>\$352          |
| Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Machinery, Energy & Transportation                            | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$13,663<br>9,156                                | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$257<br>356                     | and<br>revenues<br>\$13,920<br>9,512                             | and amortization \$362 513                            | profit<br>\$885<br>1,369           | assets at<br>December 31<br>\$7,607<br>10,389                      | expenditures<br>\$352<br>334   |
| Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Machinery, Energy & Transportation Financial Products         | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$13,663<br>9,156<br>14,590                      | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$257<br>356<br>1,328            | and<br>revenues<br>\$13,920<br>9,512<br>15,918                   | and amortization \$362 513                            | \$885<br>1,369<br>2,419            | assets at<br>December 31<br>\$7,607<br>10,389<br>8,492             | \$352<br>334<br>390            |
| Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Machinery, Energy & Transportation                            | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$13,663<br>9,156<br>14,590<br>\$37,409          | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$257<br>356<br>1,328            | and revenues<br>\$13,920<br>9,512<br>15,918<br>\$39,350          | and<br>amortization<br>\$362<br>513<br>468<br>\$1,343 | \$885<br>1,369<br>2,419<br>\$4,673 | assets at<br>December 31<br>\$7,607<br>10,389<br>8,492<br>\$26,488 | \$352<br>334<br>390<br>\$1,076 |
| Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Machinery, Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment | sales and<br>revenues<br>\$13,663<br>9,156<br>14,590<br>\$37,409<br>2,408 | segment<br>sales and<br>revenues<br>\$257<br>356<br>1,328<br>\$1,941 | and revenues<br>\$13,920<br>9,512<br>15,918<br>\$39,350<br>2,408 | and<br>amortization<br>\$362<br>513<br>468<br>\$1,343 | \$885<br>1,369<br>2,419<br>\$4,673 | assets at December 31 \$7,607 10,389 8,492 \$26,488 36,980         | \$352<br>334<br>390<br>\$1,076 |

# Table of Contents

| D '1'          | c                         | 0 1   | 1   |            |
|----------------|---------------------------|-------|-----|------------|
| Reconciliation | $\alpha$ t                | SOLDE | and | revenuec.  |
| reconcination  | $\mathbf{v}_{\mathbf{I}}$ | Saics | anu | ic venues. |

| (Millions of dollars)   | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation                | Financial<br>Products        | Consolidating<br>Adjustments | Consolidated<br>Total                               |
|---|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2014   |   |                              |                              |   |
| Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments  | \$12,228  | \$851                        | <b>\$</b> —                  | \$13,079  |
| All Other operating segments  | 583   | _                            | _                            | 583   |
| Other   | (53)  | 24                           | (84)                         | 1 (113  |
| Total sales and revenues  | \$12,758  | \$875                        | \$(84)                       | \$13,549  |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2013   |   |                              |                              |   |
| Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments  | \$12,159  | \$807                        | \$—                          | \$12,966  |
| All Other operating segments  | 532   | _                            | _                            | 532   |
| Other   | (13)  | 18                           | (80)                         | 1 (75   |
| Total sales and revenues  | \$12,678  | \$825                        | \$(80)                       | \$13,423  |
| <sup>1</sup> Elimination of Financial Products revenues from  | n Machinery, Ene  | ergy &                       |                              |   |
| Transportation.   |   |                              |                              |   |
| Reconciliation of Sales and revenues:   |   |                              |                              |   |
|   |   |                              |                              |   |
| (Millions of dollars)   | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation                | Financial<br>Products        | Consolidating<br>Adjustments | Consolidated<br>Total                               |
|   | · ·   |                              | •                            |   |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable  | Energy &  |                              | •                            |   |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments   | Energy & Transportation \$37,014                        | Products                     | Adjustments                  | Total<br>\$39,516                                   |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable  | Energy & Transportation \$37,014 1,720                  | Products                     | Adjustments \$— —            | Total   |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments All Other operating segments  | Energy & Transportation \$37,014 1,720                  | Products \$2,502             | Adjustments \$— —            | Total<br>\$39,516<br>1,720                          |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments All Other operating segments Other  | Energy & Transportation \$37,014 1,720 (92 )            | \$2,502<br>                  | Adjustments \$—  (259)       | Total<br>\$39,516<br>1,720<br>1 (296 )              |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments All Other operating segments Other Total sales and revenues   | Energy & Transportation \$37,014 1,720 (92 )            | \$2,502<br>                  | Adjustments \$—  (259)       | Total<br>\$39,516<br>1,720<br>1 (296 )              |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments All Other operating segments Other Total sales and revenues  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total external sales and revenues from reportable                                       | Energy & Transportation \$37,014 1,720 (92 ) \$38,642   | \$2,502<br><br>55<br>\$2,557 | Adjustments \$—              | Total \$39,516 1,720 1 (296 \$40,940                |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments All Other operating segments Other Total sales and revenues  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments                              | Energy & Transportation  \$37,014  1,720 (92 ) \$38,642 | \$2,502<br><br>55<br>\$2,557 | \$— (259 ) \$(259 )          | Total \$39,516 1,720 1 (296 \$40,940 \$39,817       |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments All Other operating segments Other Total sales and revenues  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total external sales and revenues from reportable segments All Other operating segments | Energy & Transportation  \$37,014  1,720 (92 ) \$38,642 | \$2,502<br>                  | \$— (259 ) \$(259 )          | Total \$39,516 1,720 1 (296 \$40,940 \$39,817 1,673 |

# Table of Contents

Reconciliation of Consolidated profit before taxes:

| (Millions of dollars)  | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation | Financial<br>Products | Consolidated<br>Total |   |
|--|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2014                          |  |                       |                       |   |
| Total profit from reportable segments                          | \$1,755                                  | \$220                 | \$1,975               |   |
| All Other operating segments                                   | 228                                      |                       | 228                   |   |
| Cost centers   | 31                                       |                       | 31                    |   |
| Corporate costs  | (408                                     | ) —                   | (408                  | ) |
| Timing   | (125                                     | ) —                   | (125                  | ) |
| Restructuring costs  | (81                                      | ) —                   | (81                   | ) |
| Methodology differences:                                       |  |                       |                       |   |
| Inventory/cost of sales  | 6  | _                     | 6                     |   |
| Postretirement benefit expense                                 | (84                                      | ) —                   | (84                   | ) |
| Financing costs  | (136                                     | ) —                   | (136                  | ) |
| Equity in (profit) loss of unconsolidated affiliated companies | (4                                       | ) —                   | (4                    | ) |
| Currency   | 39                                       | _                     | 39                    |   |
| Other income/expense methodology differences                   | (55                                      | ) —                   | (55                   | ) |
| Other methodology differences                                  | (8                                       | ) 3                   | (5                    | ) |
| Total consolidated profit before taxes                         | \$1,158                                  | \$223                 | \$1,381               |   |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2013                          |  |                       |                       |   |
| Total profit from reportable segments                          | \$1,550                                  | \$218                 | \$1,768               |   |
| All Other operating segments                                   | 180                                      | _                     | 180                   |   |
| Cost centers   | 43                                       | _                     | 43                    |   |
| Corporate costs  | (353                                     | ) —                   | (353                  | ) |
| Timing   | 84                                       | _                     | 84                    |   |
| Restructuring costs  | (36                                      | ) —                   | (36                   | ) |
| Methodology differences:                                       |  |                       |                       |   |
| Inventory/cost of sales  | (36                                      | ) —                   | (36                   | ) |
| Postretirement benefit expense                                 | (174                                     | ) —                   | (174                  | ) |
| Financing costs  | (120                                     | ) —                   | (120                  | ) |
| Equity in (profit) loss of unconsolidated affiliated companies | 1  |                       | 1                     |   |
| Currency   | (32                                      | ) —                   | (32                   | ) |
| Other income/expense methodology differences                   | (58                                      | ) —                   | (58                   | ) |
| Other methodology differences                                  | (2                                       | ) (4                  | (6                    | ) |
| Total consolidated profit before taxes                         | \$1,047                                  | \$214                 | \$1,261               |   |

# Table of Contents

Reconciliation of Consolidated profit before taxes:

| Reconcination of Consolidated profit before taxes.             |  |                       |                       |
|--|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| (Millions of dollars)  | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation | Financial<br>Products | Consolidated<br>Total |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014                           | •  |                       |                       |
| Total profit from reportable segments                          | \$5,235                                  | \$704                 | \$5,939               |
| All Other operating segments                                   | 686                                      |                       | 686                   |
| Cost centers   | 105                                      | _                     | 105                   |
| Corporate costs  | (1,201                                   | ) —                   | (1,201)               |
| Timing   | (205                                     | ) —                   | (205)                 |
| Restructuring costs  | (344                                     | ) —                   | (344)                 |
| Methodology differences:                                       |  |                       |                       |
| Inventory/cost of sales  | 29                                       | _                     | 29                    |
| Postretirement benefit expense                                 | (304                                     | ) —                   | (304)                 |
| Financing costs  | (373                                     | ) —                   | (373)                 |
| Equity in (profit) loss of unconsolidated affiliated companies | (6                                       | ) —                   | (6)                   |
| Currency   | 16                                       |                       | 16                    |
| Other income/expense methodology differences                   | (186                                     | ) —                   | (186)                 |
| Other methodology differences                                  | (12                                      | ) (1                  | ) (13                 |
| Total consolidated profit before taxes                         | \$3,440                                  | \$703                 | \$4,143               |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013                           |  |                       |                       |
| Total profit from reportable segments                          | \$4,673                                  | \$724                 | \$5,397               |
| All Other operating segments                                   | 593                                      |                       | 593                   |
| Cost centers   | 100                                      |                       | 100                   |
| Corporate costs  | (1,093                                   | ) —                   | (1,093)               |
| Timing   | 78                                       |                       | 78                    |
| Restructuring costs  | (71                                      | ) —                   | (71)                  |
| Methodology differences:                                       |  |                       |                       |
| Inventory/cost of sales  | (139                                     | ) —                   | (139)                 |
| Postretirement benefit expense                                 | (505)                                    | ) —                   | (505)                 |
| Financing costs  | (361                                     | ) —                   | (361)                 |
| Equity in (profit) loss of unconsolidated affiliated companies | 1  |                       | 1                     |
| Currency   | (71                                      | ) —                   | (71)                  |
| Other income/expense methodology differences                   | (178                                     | ) —                   | (178)                 |
| Other methodology differences                                  | (20                                      | ) 10                  | (10)                  |
| Total consolidated profit before taxes                         | \$3,007                                  | \$734                 | \$3,741               |
|  |  |                       |                       |

### Table of Contents

41

# Reconciliation of Restructuring costs:

As noted above, restructuring costs are a reconciling item between Segment profit and Consolidated profit before taxes. Had we included the amounts in the segments' results, the profit would have been as shown below: Reconciliation of Restructuring costs:

| (Millions of dollars)  | Segment profit   | Restructuring costs                                 | Segment profit with restructuring costs  |
|--|--|---|--|
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2014  |  |   |  |
| Construction Industries  | \$483  | \$(30   | ) \$453  |
| Resource Industries  | 147  | (31   | ) 116  |
| Energy & Transportation  | 1,125  | (5  | ) 1,120  |
| Financial Products Segment   | 220  | _   | 220  |
| All Other operating segments   | 228  | (12   | ) 216  |
| Total  | \$2,203  | \$(78   | ) \$2,125  |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2013  |  |   |  |
| Construction Industries  | \$289  | \$(18   | ) \$271  |
| Resource Industries  | 386  | (10   | ) 376  |
| Energy & Transportation  | 875  | (4  | ) 871  |
| Financial Products Segment   | 218  |   | 218  |
| All Other operating segments   | 180  | (4  | ) 176  |
| Total  | \$1,948  | \$(36   | \$1,912  |
| Reconciliation of Restructuring costs:   |  |   |  |
| reconcination of restructuring costs.  |  |   |  |
| (Millions of dollars)  | Segment profit   | Restructuring costs                                 | Segment profit with restructuring costs  |
| -  | -  |   | with   |
| (Millions of dollars)  | -  |   | with   |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  | profit   | costs   | with restructuring costs   |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Construction Industries   | profit<br>\$1,845  | costs<br>\$(257                                     | with restructuring costs ) \$1,588   |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries  | profit<br>\$1,845<br>429   | \$ (257<br>(52                                      | with restructuring costs ) \$1,588 ) 377   |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation  | profit<br>\$1,845<br>429<br>2,961  | \$ (257<br>(52                                      | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950  |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment   | \$1,845<br>429<br>2,961<br>704   | \$(257) (52) (11)                                   | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950 704  |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment All Other operating segments Total  | \$1,845<br>429<br>2,961<br>704<br>686  | \$(257) (52) (11) — (18)                            | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950 704 ) 668  |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment All Other operating segments  | \$1,845<br>429<br>2,961<br>704<br>686  | \$(257) (52) (11) — (18)                            | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950 704 ) 668  |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment All Other operating segments Total  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Construction Industries  | \$1,845<br>429<br>2,961<br>704<br>686<br>\$6,625                                   | \$(257) (52) (11) — (18) \$(338)                    | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950 704 ) 668 ) \$6,287                              |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment All Other operating segments Total  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013  | \$1,845<br>429<br>2,961<br>704<br>686<br>\$6,625                                   | \$(257) (52) (11) — (18) \$(338)                    | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950 704 ) 668 ) \$6,287                              |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment All Other operating segments Total  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation                            | \$1,845<br>429<br>2,961<br>704<br>686<br>\$6,625                                   | \$(257) (52) (11) (18) \$(338)  \$(21) (19)         | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950 704 ) 668 ) \$6,287                              |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment All Other operating segments Total  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment | \$1,845<br>429<br>2,961<br>704<br>686<br>\$6,625<br>\$885<br>1,369<br>2,419        | \$(257) (52) (11) ————————————————————————————————— | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950 704 ) 668 ) \$6,287                              |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation Financial Products Segment All Other operating segments Total  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Construction Industries Resource Industries Energy & Transportation                            | \$1,845<br>429<br>2,961<br>704<br>686<br>\$6,625<br>\$885<br>1,369<br>2,419<br>724 | \$(257) (52) (11) (18) \$(338)  \$(21) (19)         | with restructuring costs  ) \$1,588 ) 377 ) 2,950 704 ) 668 ) \$6,287  ) \$864 ) 1,350 ) 2,409 724 |

# Table of Contents

# Reconciliation of Assets:

| Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation | Financial<br>Products  | Consolidating Adjustments   | Consolidated<br>Total   |
|--|--|---|---|
| -  |  |   |   |
| \$25,255                                 | \$37,292   | \$  | \$62,547  |
| 2,758                                    |  |   | 2,758   |
|  |  |   |   |
| 4,805                                    |  |   | 4,805   |
| 1,195                                    |  | (1,195)   |   |
| 4,739                                    |  | (4,739)   |   |
| 2,509                                    |  | (536)   | 1,973   |
| 3,633                                    |  |   | 3,633   |
| 1,623                                    |  |   | 1,623   |
| (208)                                    |  |   | (208)   |
| 10,405                                   |  |   | 10,405  |
| (2,626 )                                 |  |   | (2,626 )  |
| (272)                                    | (80)   | (70)  | (422)   |
| \$53,816                                 | \$37,212   | \$(6,540)   | \$84,488  |
|  |  |   |   |
| \$26,488                                 | \$36,980   | <b>\$</b> —   | \$63,468  |
| 2,973                                    | _  | _   | 2,973   |
|  |  |   |   |
| 4,597                                    | _  |   | 4,597   |
| 1,219                                    | _  | (1,219)   | _   |
| 4,798                                    | _  | (4,798)   | _   |
| 2,541                                    |  | (525)   | 2,016   |
| 3,582                                    | _  | _   | 3,582   |
| 1,175                                    |  |   | 1,175   |
| (273)                                    |  |   | (273)   |
| 10,357                                   |  |   | 10,357  |
| (2,539)                                  |  |   | (2,539)   |
| (214)                                    | ,  | (111 )  | (460)   |
| \$54,704                                 | \$36,845   | \$(6,653)   | \$84,896  |
|  | Energy & Transportation  \$25,255 2,758  4,805 1,195 4,739 2,509 3,633 1,623 (208 10,405 (2,626 (272 ) \$53,816  \$26,488 2,973  4,597 1,219 4,798 2,541 3,582 1,175 (273 10,357 (2,539 (214 ) | Energy & Prinancial Products  \$25,255  \$37,292  2,758  —    4,805  —   1,195  —   4,739  —   2,509  —   3,633  —   1,623  —   (208  ) —   10,405  —   (272  ) (80  )   \$53,816  \$37,212     \$26,488  \$36,980  —   4,597  —   1,219  —   4,798  —   2,541  —   3,582  —   1,175  —   (273  ) —   10,357  —   (2,539  ) —   (214  ) (135  ) | Energy & Products Transportation  \$25,255  \$37,292  \$—  2,758  — —  4,805  — —  1,195  — (1,195 )  4,739  — (4,739 )  2,509  — (536 )  3,633  — —  1,623  — —  (208 ) — —  (272 ) (80 ) (70 )  \$53,816  \$37,212  \$(6,540 )  \$26,488  \$36,980  \$—  2,973  — —  4,597  — —  1,219  — (1,219 )  4,798  — (4,798 )  2,541  — (525 )  3,582  — —  1,175  — —  10,357  — —  (2,539 ) — —  (214 ) (135 ) (111 ) |

# Table of Contents

43

Reconciliations of Depreciation and amortization:

| (Millions of dollars)   | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation                                    | Financial<br>Products | Consolidated<br>Total                                |
|---|---|-----------------------|--|
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments  | \$466   | \$229                 | \$695  |
| Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization:  | <b>Φ400</b>   | \$ 229                | \$093  |
| All Other operating segments  | 70  |                       | 70   |
| Cost centers  | 36  |                       | 36   |
| Other   | (9)   | 6                     | (3)  |
| Total depreciation and amortization   | \$563   | \$235                 | \$798  |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2013   |   |                       |  |
| Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments  Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization:  | \$465   | \$203                 | \$668  |
| All Other operating segments  | 74  |                       | 74   |
| Cost centers  | 38  |                       | 38   |
| Other   | (7)   | 6                     | (1)  |
| Total depreciation and amortization   | \$570   | \$209                 | \$779  |
| Reconciliations of Depreciation and amortization:   |   |                       |  |
|   |   |                       |  |
| •   | Machinery,  | Einanaial             | Consolidated   |
| (Millions of dollars)   | Energy &  | Financial<br>Products | Consolidated<br>Total                                |
| (Millions of dollars)   |   |                       |  |
| •   | Energy &  |                       |  |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014   | Energy & Transportation   | Products              | Total  |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments   | Energy & Transportation   | Products              | Total  |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments  Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization:   | Energy & Transportation \$1,391   | Products              | Total<br>\$2,056                                     |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments  Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization:  All Other operating segments   | Energy & Transportation \$1,391   | Products              | Total<br>\$2,056<br>209                              |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments  Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization:  All Other operating segments  Cost centers   | Energy & Transportation \$1,391 209 111                                     | \$665<br>—            | Total<br>\$2,056<br>209<br>111                       |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers Other Total depreciation and amortization  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013  | Energy & Transportation \$1,391 209 111 (26 )                               | \$665<br>             | Total<br>\$2,056<br>209<br>111<br>(8 )               |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers Other Total depreciation and amortization  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments  | Energy & Transportation \$1,391 209 111 (26 )                               | Products \$665  18    | Total<br>\$2,056<br>209<br>111<br>(8 )               |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers Other Total depreciation and amortization  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization:  | Energy & Transportation \$1,391 209 111 (26 \$1,685                         | \$665<br>             | Total \$2,056 209 111 (8 \$2,368                     |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers Other Total depreciation and amortization  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments                    | Energy & Transportation \$1,391 209 111 (26 \$1,685 \$1,343 229             | \$665<br>             | Total \$2,056 209 111 (8 \$2,368 \$1,914 229         |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers Other Total depreciation and amortization  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers       | Energy & Transportation \$1,391  209 111 (26 \$1,685  \$1,343  229 111      | Products \$665        | Total \$2,056 209 111 (8 \$2,368 \$1,914 229 111     |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers Other Total depreciation and amortization  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers Other | Energy & Transportation \$1,391  209 111 (26 \$1,685  \$1,343  229 111 (9 ) | Products \$665        | Total \$2,056 209 111 (8 ) \$2,368 \$1,914 229 111 9 |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers Other Total depreciation and amortization  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization: All Other operating segments Cost centers       | Energy & Transportation \$1,391  209 111 (26 \$1,685  \$1,343  229 111      | Products \$665        | Total \$2,056 209 111 (8 \$2,368 \$1,914 229 111     |

# Table of Contents

|  | R | econciliations | of | Capital | expenditures: |
|--|---|----------------|----|---------|---------------|
|--|---|----------------|----|---------|---------------|

| Reconcinations of Capital expenditures.  |  |                              |                              |   |
|--|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| (Millions of dollars)  | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation                                       | Financial<br>Products        | Consolidating<br>Adjustments | Consolidated<br>Total                                       |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures:  | \$293  | \$427                        | <b>\$</b> —                  | \$720   |
|  | 02   |                              |                              | 02  |
| All Other operating segments   | 93   | _                            | _                            | 93  |
| Cost centers   | 17   | _                            | _                            | 17  |
| Timing   | 10   |                              |                              | 10  |
| Other  | (18 )  | 37                           | (12 )                        | 7   |
| Total capital expenditures   | \$395  | \$464                        | \$(12)                       | \$847   |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2013  |  |                              |                              |   |
| Total capital expenditures from reportable segments  | \$352  | \$473                        | <b>\$</b> —                  | \$825   |
| Items not included in segment capital expenditures:  |  |                              | •                            | ,   |
| All Other operating segments   | 110  |                              |                              | 110   |
| Cost centers   | 45   |                              |                              | 45  |
| Timing   | 5  |                              |                              | 5   |
| Other  | (22)   | 18                           | (15)                         |   |
| Total capital expenditures   | \$490  | \$491                        | \$(15 )                      | \$966   |
| Total capital experiences  | ψ <del>τ</del> /Ο  | ψ <b>-</b>                   | φ(13 )                       | \$ 700  |
|  |  |                              |                              |   |
| Reconciliations of Capital expenditures:   |  |                              |                              |   |
| Reconciliations of Capital expenditures:   | Machinery,   | Einanaial                    | Consolidatina                | Canaalidatad  |
| Reconciliations of Capital expenditures:  (Millions of dollars)  | Machinery,<br>Energy &   | Financial                    | _                            | Consolidated  |
|  | •  | Financial<br>Products        | Consolidating<br>Adjustments | Consolidated<br>Total                                       |
| (Millions of dollars)  | Energy &   |                              | _                            |   |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  | Energy &   | Products                     | _                            |   |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total capital expenditures from reportable segments   | Energy & Transportation  |                              | Adjustments                  | Total   |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total capital expenditures from reportable segments  Items not included in segment capital expenditures:  | Energy & Transportation \$707  | Products                     | Adjustments                  | Total<br>\$1,913  |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total capital expenditures from reportable segments  Items not included in segment capital expenditures:  All Other operating segments  | Energy & Transportation \$707  | Products                     | Adjustments                  | Total<br>\$1,913<br>187                                     |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers   | Energy & Transportation \$707  | Products                     | Adjustments                  | Total<br>\$1,913<br>187<br>66                               |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing  | Energy & Transportation \$707  187 66 239                                      | \$1,206                      | Adjustments \$— — — —        | Total<br>\$1,913<br>187<br>66<br>239                        |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other  | Energy & Transportation \$707 \$187 \$66 \$239 \$(66 )                         | \$1,206                      | Adjustments \$—  (46)        | Total<br>\$1,913<br>187<br>66<br>239<br>(23 )               |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing  | Energy & Transportation \$707  187 66 239                                      | \$1,206                      | Adjustments \$— — — —        | Total<br>\$1,913<br>187<br>66<br>239                        |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other  | Energy & Transportation \$707 \$187 \$66 \$239 \$(66 )                         | \$1,206                      | Adjustments \$—  (46)        | Total<br>\$1,913<br>187<br>66<br>239<br>(23 )               |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other Total capital expenditures  | Energy & Transportation \$707 \$187 \$66 \$239 \$(66 )                         | \$1,206                      | Adjustments \$—  (46)        | Total<br>\$1,913<br>187<br>66<br>239<br>(23 )               |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other Total capital expenditures  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments  | Energy & Transportation \$707  187 66 239 (66 ) \$1,133                        | \$1,206                      | Adjustments \$               | Total \$1,913  187 66 239 (23 \$2,382                       |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other Total capital expenditures  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures:  | Energy & Transportation \$707  187 66 239 (66 ) \$1,133                        | \$1,206                      | Adjustments \$               | Total \$1,913  187 66 239 (23 \$2,382                       |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other Total capital expenditures  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments                     | Energy & Transportation  \$707  187 66 239 (66 ) \$1,133                       | \$1,206                      | Adjustments \$               | Total \$1,913  187 66 239 (23 \$2,382  \$2,320  261         |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other Total capital expenditures  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers        | Energy & Transportation  \$707  187 66 239 (66 ) \$1,133                       | \$1,206  89 \$1,295          | Adjustments \$               | Total \$1,913  187 66 239 (23 ) \$2,382  \$2,320  261 131   |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other Total capital expenditures  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing | Energy & Transportation  \$707  187 66 239 (66 ) \$1,133  \$1,076  261 131 531 | \$1,206  89 \$1,295  \$1,244 | Adjustments  \$              | Total \$1,913  187 66 239 (23 \$2,382  \$2,320  261 131 531 |
| (Millions of dollars)  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers Timing Other Total capital expenditures  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 Total capital expenditures from reportable segments Items not included in segment capital expenditures: All Other operating segments Cost centers        | Energy & Transportation  \$707  187 66 239 (66 ) \$1,133                       | \$1,206  89 \$1,295          | Adjustments \$               | Total \$1,913  187 66 239 (23 ) \$2,382  \$2,320  261 131   |

#### **Table of Contents**

#### 16. Cat Financial Financing Activities

Credit quality of financing receivables and allowance for credit losses

Cat Financial applies a systematic methodology to determine the allowance for credit losses for finance receivables. Based upon Cat Financial's analysis of credit losses and risk factors, portfolio segments are as follows:

Customer – Finance receivables with retail customers.

Dealer – Finance receivables with Caterpillar dealers.

Cat Financial further evaluates portfolio segments by the class of finance receivables, which is defined as a level of information (below a portfolio segment) in which the finance receivables have the same initial measurement attribute and a similar method for assessing and monitoring credit risk. Typically, Cat Financial's finance receivables within a geographic area have similar credit risk profiles and methods for assessing and monitoring credit risk. Cat Financial's classes, which align with management reporting for credit losses, are as follows:

North America – Finance receivables originated in the United States or Canada.

Europe – Finance receivables originated in Europe, Africa, Middle East and the Commonwealth of Independent States. Asia Pacific – Finance receivables originated in Australia, New Zealand, China, Japan, South Korea and Southeast Asia.

Mining – Finance receivables related to large mining customers worldwide.

Latin America – Finance receivables originated in Central and South American countries and Mexico.

Caterpillar Power Finance – Finance receivables related to marine vessels with Caterpillar engines worldwide and Caterpillar electrical power generation, gas compression and co-generation systems and non-Caterpillar equipment that is powered by these systems worldwide.

The provision for credit losses has been increased by \$14 million and \$10 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, respectively, for the correction of immaterial errors related to prior periods, of which \$10 million related to prior years.

#### Impaired loans and finance leases

For all classes, a loan or finance lease is considered impaired, based on current information and events, if it is probable that Cat Financial will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the contractual terms of the loan or finance lease. Loans and finance leases reviewed for impairment include loans and finance leases that are past due, non-performing or in bankruptcy. Recognition of income is suspended and the loan or finance lease is placed on non-accrual status when management determines that collection of future income is not probable (generally after 120 days past due except in locations where local regulatory requirements dictate a different method, or in instances in which relevant information is known that warrants placing the loan or finance lease on non-accrual status). Accrual is resumed, and previously suspended income is recognized, when the loan or finance lease becomes contractually current and/or collection doubts are removed. Cash receipts on impaired loans or finance leases are recorded against the receivable and then to any unrecognized income.

There were no impaired loans or finance leases as of September 30, 2014 or December 31, 2013, for the Dealer portfolio segment. The average recorded investment for impaired loans and finance leases for the Dealer portfolio segment was zero for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013.

Individually impaired loans and finance leases for the Customer portfolio segment were as follows:

# Table of Contents

| (Millions of dollars)  | September 3 Recorded Investment              | 0, 2014<br>Unpaid<br>Principal<br>Balance    | Related<br>Allowance                    | December 3<br>Recorded<br>Investment        | 1, 2013<br>Unpaid<br>Principal<br>Balance   | Related<br>Allowance                  |
|--|--|--|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Impaired Loans and Finance   |  |  |   |   |   |                                       |
| Leases With No Allowance   |  |  |   |   |   |                                       |
| Recorded   |  |  |   |   |   |                                       |
| Customer   | ¢ 1.5  | ¢ 1.5  | ¢.                                      | <b>\$22</b>                                 | <b>\$22</b>                                 | ¢.                                    |
| North America  | \$15   | \$15   | <b>\$</b> —                             | \$23  | \$22  | <b>\$</b> —                           |
| Europe   | 46   | 46   | _                                       | 48<br>7                                     | 47<br>7                                     | _                                     |
| Asia Pacific   | <del></del>                                  |  | _                                       |   |   | _                                     |
| Mining<br>Latin America  | 37   | 37   | _                                       | 134<br>11                                   | 134<br>11                                   | _                                     |
| Caterpillar Power Finance  | 121  | 120  | _                                       | 223   | 222   | _                                     |
| Total  | \$229  | \$228  | <u> </u>                                | \$446                                       | \$443                                       | <u> </u>                              |
| Total  | \$229  | \$220  | Φ—                                      | \$ <del>44</del> 0                          | \$ <del>443</del>                           | Φ—                                    |
| Impaired Loans and Finance Leases With An Allowance Recorded Customer North America Europe Asia Pacific Mining Latin America Caterpillar Power Finance Total | \$7<br>33<br>22<br>144<br>43<br>137<br>\$386 | \$7<br>32<br>22<br>142<br>43<br>137<br>\$383 | \$2<br>9<br>7<br>14<br>14<br>41<br>\$87 | \$13<br>20<br>16<br>—<br>23<br>110<br>\$182 | \$13<br>19<br>16<br>—<br>23<br>106<br>\$177 | \$4<br>7<br>2<br>—<br>6<br>51<br>\$70 |
| Total Impaired Loans and<br>Finance Leases<br>Customer   |  |  |   |   |   |                                       |
| North America  | \$22   | \$22   | \$2                                     | \$36  | \$35  | \$4                                   |
| Europe   | 79   | 78   | 9                                       | 68  | 66  | 7                                     |
| Asia Pacific   | 22   | 22   | 7                                       | 23  | 23  | 2                                     |
| Mining   | 154  | 152  | 14                                      | 134   | 134   | _                                     |
| Latin America  | 80   | 80   | 14                                      | 34  | 34  | 6                                     |
| Caterpillar Power Finance  | 258  | 257  | 41                                      | 333   | 328   | 51                                    |
| Total  | \$615  | \$611  | \$87                                    | \$628                                       | \$620                                       | \$70                                  |

# Table of Contents

| (Millions of dollars)  | Three Months Ended<br>September 30, 2014<br>Average Recorded<br>Investment | Interest Income<br>Recognized | Three Months Ended<br>September 30, 2013<br>Average Recorded<br>Investment | Interest Income<br>Recognized |
|--|--|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| Impaired Loans and Finance   |  | C                             |  | C                             |
| Leases With No Allowance   |  |                               |  |                               |
| Recorded   |  |                               |  |                               |
| Customer   |  |                               |  |                               |
| North America  | \$19   | <b>\$</b> —                   | \$23   | <b>\$</b> —                   |
| Europe   | 47   | 1                             | 52   | _                             |
| Asia Pacific   | _  | _                             | 3  | _                             |
| Mining   | 29   |                               | 96   | 2                             |
| Latin America  | 37   | _                             | 14   | _                             |
| Caterpillar Power Finance  | 143  | 1                             | 280  | 1                             |
| Total  | \$275  | \$2                           | \$468  | \$3                           |
| Impaired Loans and Finance<br>Leases With An Allowance<br>Recorded |  |                               |  |                               |
| Customer   |  |                               |  |                               |
| North America  | \$10   | <b>\$</b> —                   | \$14   | <b>\$</b> —                   |
| Europe   | 24   | 1                             | 21   | _                             |
| Asia Pacific   | 26   |                               | 18   | _                             |
| Mining   | 127  | 2                             | _  | _                             |
| Latin America  | 27   | 1                             | 53   | 1                             |
| Caterpillar Power Finance  | 100  | 1                             | 156  | 1                             |
| Total  | \$314  | \$5                           | \$262  | \$2                           |
| Total Impaired Loans and Finance Leases Customer                   |  |                               |  |                               |
| North America  | \$29   | <b>\$</b> —                   | \$37   | <b>\$</b> —                   |
| Europe   | 71   | 2                             | 73   | <del></del>                   |
| Asia Pacific   | 26   | _                             | 21   | _                             |
| Mining   | 156  | 2                             | 96   | 2                             |
| Latin America  | 64   | 1                             | 67   | 1                             |
| Caterpillar Power Finance  | 243  | 2                             | 436  | 2                             |
| Total  | \$589  | <u>\$</u> 7                   | \$730  | <u>\$</u> 5                   |
|  |  |                               |  |                               |

## **Table of Contents**

| (Millions of dollars) Impaired Loans and Finance Leases With No Allowance  | Nine Months Ended<br>September 30, 2014<br>Average Recorded<br>Investment | Interest Income<br>Recognized       | Nine Months Ended<br>September 30, 2013<br>Average Recorded<br>Investment | Interest Income<br>Recognized |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Recorded Recorded  |   |                                     |   |                               |
| Customer   |   |                                     |   |                               |
| North America  | \$22  | \$1                                 | \$26  | \$3                           |
| Europe   | 47  | 1                                   | 48  | <del></del>                   |
| Asia Pacific   | 4   | _                                   | 4   |                               |
| Mining   | 82  | 3                                   | 40  | 2                             |
| Latin America  | 29  | _                                   | 11  | _                             |
| Caterpillar Power Finance  | 174   | 4                                   | 285   | 2                             |
| Total  | \$358   | \$9                                 | \$414   | \$7                           |
| Impaired Loans and Finance Leases With An Allowance Recorded Customer North America Europe Asia Pacific Mining Latin America Caterpillar Power Finance Total | \$10<br>21<br>18<br>75<br>24<br>84<br>\$232                               | \$—<br>1<br>1<br>4<br>1<br>2<br>\$9 | \$18<br>23<br>18<br>1<br>44<br>143<br>\$247                               | \$— 1 1 2 1 \$5               |
| Total Impaired Loans and Finance Leases Customer   |   |                                     |   |                               |
| North America  | \$32  | \$1                                 | \$44  | \$3                           |
| Europe   | 68  | 2                                   | 71  | 1                             |
| Asia Pacific   | 22  | 1                                   | 22  | 1                             |
| Mining   | 157   | 7                                   | 41  | 2                             |
| Latin America  | 53  | 1                                   | 55  | 2                             |
| Caterpillar Power Finance  | 258   | 6                                   | 428   | 3                             |
| Total  | \$590   | \$18                                | \$661   | \$12                          |

## Non-accrual and past due loans and finance leases

For all classes, Cat Financial considers a loan or finance lease past due if any portion of a contractual payment is due and unpaid for more than 30 days. Recognition of income is suspended and the loan or finance lease is placed on non-accrual status when management determines that collection of future income is not probable (generally after 120 days past due except in locations where local regulatory requirements dictate a different method, or in instances in which relevant information is known that warrants placing the loan or finance lease on non-accrual status). Accrual is resumed, and previously suspended income is recognized, when the loan or finance lease becomes contractually current and/or collection doubts are removed.

As of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, there were no loans or finance leases on non-accrual status for the Dealer portfolio segment.

The investment in customer loans and finance leases on non-accrual status was as follows:

# **Table of Contents**

| (Mil | lions | of c | lol | lars) |  |
|------|-------|------|-----|-------|--|
|      |       |      |     |       |  |

|  | September 30, 2014           | December 31, 2013            |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Customer   |                              |                              |
| North America  | \$23                         | \$26                         |
| Europe   | 38                           | 28                           |
| Asia Pacific   | 91                           | 50                           |
| Mining   | 40                           | 23                           |
| Latin America  | 241                          | 179                          |
| Caterpillar Power Finance  | 130                          | 119                          |
| Total  | \$563                        | \$425                        |
| Europe Asia Pacific Mining Latin America Caterpillar Power Finance | 38<br>91<br>40<br>241<br>130 | 28<br>50<br>23<br>179<br>119 |

Aging related to loans and finance leases was as follows:

(Millions of dollars)

| (Intilitions of Goldwis)  |                  |                           |                  |            |          |                  |           |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|------------|----------|------------------|-----------|
|                           | September 31-60  | 30, 2014<br>61-90<br>Days | 91+<br>Days      | Total Past | Current  | Total<br>Finance | 91+ Still |
|                           | Days<br>Past Due | Past Due                  | Days<br>Past Due | Due        | Current  | Receivables      | Accruing  |
| Customer                  | 1 450 2 40       | 1 430 2 40                | 1 450 2 60       |            |          | 110001140105     |           |
| North America             | \$47             | \$8                       | \$24             | \$79       | \$7,017  | \$7,096          | \$4       |
| Europe                    | 19               | 20                        | 36               | 75         | 2,722    | 2,797            | 8         |
| Asia Pacific              | 67               | 26                        | 107              | 200        | 2,477    | 2,677            | 18        |
| Mining                    | 4                | 4                         | 11               | 19         | 2,065    | 2,084            |           |
| Latin America             | 70               | 30                        | 239              | 339        | 2,551    | 2,890            | 16        |
| Caterpillar Power Finance | 24               | 28                        | 95               | 147        | 2,947    | 3,094            | _         |
| Dealer                    |                  |                           |                  |            |          |                  |           |
| North America             |                  |                           |                  |            | 2,333    | 2,333            |           |
| Europe                    |                  |                           |                  |            | 152      | 152              |           |
| Asia Pacific              |                  |                           |                  |            | 591      | 591              |           |
| Latin America             |                  |                           |                  |            | 684      | 684              |           |
| Total                     | \$231            | \$116                     | \$512            | \$859      | \$23,539 | \$24,398         | \$46      |
|                           |                  |                           |                  |            |          |                  |           |

# (Millions of dollars)

| (International of Goldway) |                   |          |          |            |         |             |           |  |
|----------------------------|-------------------|----------|----------|------------|---------|-------------|-----------|--|
|                            | December 31, 2013 |          |          |            |         |             |           |  |
|                            | 31-60             | 61-90    | 91+      | Total Past |         | Total       | 91+ Still |  |
|                            | Days              | Days     | Days     | Due        | Current | Finance     | Accruing  |  |
|                            | Past Due          | Past Due | Past Due | Due        |         | Receivables | Acciumg   |  |
| Customer                   |                   |          |          |            |         |             |           |  |
| North America              | \$37              | \$12     | \$24     | \$73       | \$6,508 | \$6,581     | \$        |  |
| Europe                     | 26                | 15       | 29       | 70         | 2,805   | 2,875       | 6         |  |
| Asia Pacific               | 54                | 23       | 59       | 136        | 2,752   | 2,888       | 11        |  |
| Mining                     | 3                 |          | 12       | 15         | 2,128   | 2,143       | _         |  |
| Latin America              | 54                | 25       | 165      | 244        | 2,474   | 2,718       | 5         |  |
| Caterpillar Power          | 55                | 20       | 60       | 1.45       | 2.046   | 2 001       |           |  |
| Finance                    | 33                | 30       | 60       | 145        | 2,946   | 3,091       |           |  |
| Dealer                     |                   |          |          |            |         |             |           |  |
| North America              | _                 | _        | _        | _          | 2,283   | 2,283       | _         |  |

| Europe        | _     | _     | _     |       | 150      | 150      | _    |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|------|
| Asia Pacific  |       |       |       |       | 583      | 583      |      |
| Mining        |       |       |       |       | 1        | 1        |      |
| Latin America | _     |       |       |       | 748      | 748      |      |
| Total         | \$229 | \$105 | \$349 | \$683 | \$23,378 | \$24,061 | \$22 |

### **Table of Contents**

Allowance for credit loss activity

An analysis of the allowance for credit losses was as follows:

# (Millions of dollars)

| (Millions of donars)                             |               |             |          |   |
|--|---------------|-------------|----------|---|
|  | September 30, | 2014        |          |   |
| Allowance for Credit Losses:                     | Customer      | Dealer      | Total    |   |
| Balance at beginning of year                     | \$365         | \$10        | \$375    |   |
| Receivables written off                          | (115          | ) —         | (115     | ) |
| Recoveries on receivables previously written off | 36            | <u> </u>    | 36       | ŕ |
| Provision for credit losses                      | 119           | _           | 119      |   |
| Other  | (13           | ) —         | (13      | ) |
| Balance at end of period                         | \$392         | \$10        | \$402    | ŕ |
| Individually evaluated for impairment            | \$87          | \$          | \$87     |   |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment            | 305           | 10          | 315      |   |
| Ending Balance                                   | \$392         | \$10        | \$402    |   |
| Recorded Investment in Finance Receivables:      |               |             |          |   |
| Individually evaluated for impairment            | \$615         | \$—         | \$615    |   |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment            | 20,023        | 3,760       | 23,783   |   |
| Ending Balance                                   | \$20,638      | \$3,760     | \$24,398 |   |
| (Millions of dollars)                            |               |             |          |   |
| ,  | December 31,  | 2013        |          |   |
| Allowance for Credit Losses:                     | Customer      | Dealer      | Total    |   |
| Balance at beginning of year                     | \$414         | \$9         | \$423    |   |
| Receivables written off                          | (179          | ) —         | (179     | ) |
| Recoveries on receivables previously written off | 56            | _           | 56       |   |
| Provision for credit losses                      | 83            | 1           | 84       |   |
| Other  | (9            | ) —         | (9       | ) |
| Balance at end of year                           | \$365         | \$10        | \$375    |   |
| Individually evaluated for impairment            | \$70          | \$          | \$70     |   |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment            | 295           | 10          | 305      |   |
| Ending Balance                                   | \$365         | \$10        | \$375    |   |
| Recorded Investment in Finance Receivables:      |               |             |          |   |
| Individually evaluated for impairment            | \$628         | <b>\$</b> — | \$628    |   |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment            | 19,668        | 3,765       | 23,433   |   |
| Ending Balance                                   | \$20,296      | \$3,765     | \$24,061 |   |
|  |               |             |          |   |

## Credit quality of finance receivables

The credit quality of finance receivables is reviewed on a monthly basis. Credit quality indicators include performing and non-performing. Non-performing is defined as finance receivables currently over 120 days past due and/or on non-accrual status or in bankruptcy. Finance receivables not meeting the criteria listed above are considered performing. Non-performing receivables have the highest probability for credit loss. The allowance for credit losses attributable to non-performing receivables is based on the most probable source of repayment, which is normally the liquidation of collateral. In determining collateral value, Cat Financial estimates the current fair market value of the

collateral less selling costs. In addition, Cat Financial considers credit enhancements such as additional collateral and contractual third-party guarantees in determining the allowance for credit losses attributable to non-performing receivables.

The recorded investment in performing and non-performing finance receivables was as follows:

### **Table of Contents**

### (Millions of dollars)

|                             | September 30, 2014 |             |          | December 31, 2013 |             |          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------|-------------|----------|
|                             | Customer           | Dealer      | Total    | Customer          | Dealer      | Total    |
| Performing                  |                    |             |          |                   |             |          |
| North America               | \$7,073            | \$2,333     | \$9,406  | \$6,555           | \$2,283     | \$8,838  |
| Europe                      | 2,759              | 152         | 2,911    | 2,847             | 150         | 2,997    |
| Asia Pacific                | 2,586              | 591         | 3,177    | 2,838             | 583         | 3,421    |
| Mining                      | 2,044              |             | 2,044    | 2,120             | 1           | 2,121    |
| Latin America               | 2,649              | 684         | 3,333    | 2,539             | 748         | 3,287    |
| Caterpillar Power Finance   | 2,964              |             | 2,964    | 2,972             |             | 2,972    |
| Total Performing            | \$20,075           | \$3,760     | \$23,835 | \$19,871          | \$3,765     | \$23,636 |
|                             |                    |             |          |                   |             |          |
| Non-Performing              |                    |             |          |                   |             |          |
| North America               | \$23               | <b>\$</b> — | \$23     | \$26              | <b>\$</b> — | \$26     |
| Europe                      | 38                 |             | 38       | 28                |             | 28       |
| Asia Pacific                | 91                 | _           | 91       | 50                | _           | 50       |
| Mining                      | 40                 | _           | 40       | 23                |             | 23       |
| Latin America               | 241                | _           | 241      | 179               |             | 179      |
| Caterpillar Power Finance   | 130                | _           | 130      | 119               |             | 119      |
| Total Non-Performing        | \$563              | <b>\$</b> — | \$563    | \$425             | <b>\$</b> — | \$425    |
|                             |                    |             |          |                   |             |          |
| Performing & Non-Performing |                    |             |          |                   |             |          |
| North America               | \$7,096            | \$2,333     | \$9,429  | \$6,581           | \$2,283     | \$8,864  |
| Europe                      | 2,797              | 152         | 2,949    | 2,875             | 150         | 3,025    |
| Asia Pacific                | 2,677              | 591         | 3,268    | 2,888             | 583         | 3,471    |
| Mining                      | 2,084              |             | 2,084    | 2,143             | 1           | 2,144    |
| Latin America               | 2,890              | 684         | 3,574    | 2,718             | 748         | 3,466    |
| Caterpillar Power Finance   | 3,094              | _           | 3,094    | 3,091             | _           | 3,091    |
| Total                       | \$20,638           | \$3,760     | \$24,398 | \$20,296          | \$3,765     | \$24,061 |

### **Troubled Debt Restructurings**

A restructuring of a loan or finance lease receivable constitutes a troubled debt restructuring (TDR) when the lender grants a concession it would not otherwise consider to a borrower experiencing financial difficulties. Concessions granted may include extended contract maturities, inclusion of interest only periods, below market interest rates, extended skip payment periods and reduction of principal and/or accrued interest.

TDRs are reviewed along with other receivables as part of management's ongoing evaluation of the adequacy of the allowance for credit losses. The allowance for credit losses attributable to TDRs is based on the most probable source of repayment, which is normally the liquidation of collateral. In determining collateral value, Cat Financial estimates the current fair market value of the collateral less selling costs. In addition, Cat Financial considers credit enhancements such as additional collateral and contractual third-party guarantees in determining the allowance for credit losses attributable to TDRs.

There were no loans or finance lease receivables modified as TDRs during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 or 2013 for the Dealer portfolio segment.

Loan and finance lease receivables in the Customer portfolio segment modified as TDRs during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, were as follows:

### **Table of Contents**

(Dollars in millions)

|   | Three Month   | s Ended Septen  | nber 30, 2014  | Three Months Ended September 30, 2013 |   |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|
|   | Number<br>of<br>Contracts   | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment               | Post-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment                             | Number<br>of<br>Contracts             | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment             | Post-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment             |  |
| Customer                                  |   |   |  |                                       |   |  |  |
| North America                             | 20  | \$9   | \$3  | 14                                    | \$1   | \$   |  |
| Europe                                    | _   | _   | _  | 7                                     | 5   | 5  |  |
| Mining                                    | 45  | 122   | 124  | 45                                    | 123   | 123  |  |
| Latin America                             | 45  | 3   | 3  | 10                                    | 1   | 1  |  |
| Caterpillar Power Finance <sup>1</sup>    | 7   | 44  | 46   | 6                                     | 65  | 67   |  |
| Total <sup>2</sup>                        | 117   | \$178   | \$176  | 82                                    | \$195   | \$196  |  |
|   | Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Number Outstanding Outstanding  Recorded Recorded  Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014  Outstanding Outstanding  Recorded Recorded |   |  |                                       |   |  |  |
|   | Number of   | Pre-TDR   | Post-TDR   | Number of                             | Ended Septem<br>Pre-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded  | ber 30, 2013<br>Post-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded  |  |
|   | Number  | Pre-TDR<br>Outstanding                                | Post-TDR<br>Outstanding  | Number                                | Pre-TDR<br>Outstanding                              | Post-TDR<br>Outstanding                              |  |
| Customer                                  | Number<br>of<br>Contracts   | Pre-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment      | Post-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment                    | Number<br>of<br>Contracts             | Pre-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment    | Post-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment    |  |
| North America                             | Number of Contracts   | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment               | Post-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment                    | Number of Contracts                   | Pre-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment    | Post-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment    |  |
| North America<br>Europe                   | Number of Contracts  24 8   | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$11 7        | Post-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5                         | Number of Contracts 46 15             | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5         | Post-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5         |  |
| North America<br>Europe<br>Mining         | Number of Contracts  24 8 47  | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$11 7 165    | Post-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment<br>\$5<br>7<br>157 | Number of Contracts  46 15 45         | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5 6 123   | Post-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5 6 123   |  |
| North America Europe Mining Latin America | Number of Contracts  24 8 47 47   | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$11 7 165 32 | Post-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5 7 157 31                | Number of Contracts  46 15 45 16      | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5 6 123 2 | Post-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5 6 123 2 |  |
| North America<br>Europe<br>Mining         | Number of Contracts  24 8 47  | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$11 7 165    | Post-TDR<br>Outstanding<br>Recorded<br>Investment<br>\$5<br>7<br>157 | Number of Contracts  46 15 45         | Pre-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5 6 123   | Post-TDR Outstanding Recorded Investment \$5 6 123   |  |

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, there were no additional funds subsequently loaned to a borrower whose terms had been modified in a TDR. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, \$13 million and \$25 million, respectively, of additional funds were subsequently loaned to a borrower whose terms

TDRs in the Customer portfolio segment with a payment default during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, which had been modified within twelve months prior to the default date, were as follows:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> had been modified in a TDR. The \$13 million and \$25 million of additional funds are not reflected in the table above as no incremental modifications have been made with the borrower during the period presented. At September 30, 2014, there were no remaining commitments to lend additional funds to a borrower whose terms have been modified in a TDR.

Modifications include extended contract maturities, inclusion of interest only periods, below market interest rates, extended skip payment periods and reduction of principal and/or accrued interest.

## **Table of Contents**

| (Dollars in millions)     | Three Months Ende 2014 | ed September 30,                   | Three Months Ended September 30, 2013 |                                    |  |
|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
|                           | Number of<br>Contracts | Post-TDR<br>Recorded<br>Investment | Number of<br>Contracts                | Post-TDR<br>Recorded<br>Investment |  |
| Customer                  |                        |                                    |                                       |                                    |  |
| North America             | 3                      | \$—                                | 5                                     | \$1                                |  |
| Europe                    | 5                      | 1                                  | 5                                     | _                                  |  |
| Total                     | 8                      | \$1                                | 10                                    | \$1                                |  |
|                           | Nine Months Ended      | September 30, 2014                 | Nine Months Ended September 30, 201   |                                    |  |
|                           | Number of              | Post-TDR<br>Recorded               | Number of                             | Post-TDR<br>Recorded               |  |
|                           | Contracts              | Investment                         | Contracts                             | Investment                         |  |
| Customer                  | Contracts              |                                    | Contracts                             |                                    |  |
| Customer<br>North America | Contracts 10           |                                    | Contracts 18                          |                                    |  |
|                           |                        | Investment                         |                                       | Investment                         |  |
| North America             | 10                     | Investment \$1                     | 18                                    | Investment                         |  |

### 17. Fair Value Measurements

#### A. Fair value measurements

The guidance on fair value measurements defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. This guidance also specifies a fair value hierarchy based upon the observability of inputs used in valuation techniques. Observable inputs (highest level) reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs (lowest level) reflect internally developed market assumptions. In accordance with this guidance, fair value measurements are classified under the following hierarchy:

Level 1 – Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.

Level 2 – Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs or significant value-drivers are observable in active markets.

Level 3 – Model-derived valuations in which one or more significant inputs or significant value-drivers are unobservable.

When available, we use quoted market prices to determine fair value, and we classify such measurements within Level 1. In some cases where market prices are not available, we make use of observable market based inputs to calculate fair value, in which case the measurements are classified within Level 2. If quoted or observable market prices are not available, fair value is based upon internally developed models that use, where possible, current market-based parameters such as interest rates, yield curves and currency rates. These measurements are classified within Level 3.

Fair value measurements are classified according to the lowest level input or value-driver that is significant to the valuation. A measurement may therefore be classified within Level 3 even though there may be significant inputs that

are readily observable.

Fair value measurement includes the consideration of nonperformance risk. Nonperformance risk refers to the risk that an obligation (either by a counterparty or Caterpillar) will not be fulfilled. For financial assets traded in an active market (Level 1 and certain Level 2), the nonperformance risk is included in the market price. For certain other financial assets and liabilities (certain Level 2 and Level 3), our fair value calculations have been adjusted accordingly.

## **Table of Contents**

#### Available-for-sale securities

Our available-for-sale securities, primarily at Insurance Services, include a mix of equity and debt instruments (see Note 8 for additional information). Fair values for our U.S. treasury bonds and equity securities are based upon valuations for identical instruments in active markets. Fair values for other government bonds, corporate bonds and mortgage-backed debt securities are based upon models that take into consideration such market-based factors as recent sales, risk-free yield curves and prices of similarly rated bonds.

## Derivative financial instruments

The fair value of interest rate swap derivatives is primarily based on models that utilize the appropriate market-based forward swap curves and zero-coupon interest rates to determine discounted cash flows. The fair value of foreign currency and commodity forward, option and cross currency contracts is based on a valuation model that discounts cash flows resulting from the differential between the contract price and the market-based forward rate.

### Guarantees

The fair value of guarantees is based upon our estimate of the premium a market participant would require to issue the same guarantee in a stand-alone arms-length transaction with an unrelated party. If quoted or observable market prices are not available, fair value is based upon internally developed models that utilize current market-based assumptions.

Assets and liabilities measured on a recurring basis at fair value, primarily related to Financial Products, included in our Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013 are summarized below:

| September   |                                      |   |  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Level 1     | Level 2                              | Level 3   | Total<br>Assets / Liabilities,<br>at Fair Value  |
|             |                                      |   |  |
|             |                                      |   |  |
|             |                                      |   |  |
| \$10        | <b>\$</b> —                          | <b>\$</b> —   | \$10   |
|             | 94                                   |   | 94   |
|             |                                      |   |  |
|             | 721                                  |   | 721  |
|             | 109                                  |   | 109  |
|             |                                      |   |  |
|             | 311                                  |   | 311  |
|             | 16                                   |   | 16   |
|             | 70                                   |   | 70   |
|             |                                      |   |  |
| 220         |                                      |   | 220  |
| 46          |                                      |   | 46   |
| 276         | 1,321                                |   | 1,597  |
|             | 3                                    |   | 3  |
| \$276       | \$1,324                              | <b>\$</b> —   | \$1,600  |
|             |                                      |   |  |
| \$—         | <b>\$</b> —                          | \$11  | \$11   |
| <b>\$</b> — | <b>\$</b> —                          | \$11  | \$11   |
|             | \$10<br><br><br><br>220<br>46<br>276 | \$10 \$—  94  - 721 - 109  - 311 - 16 - 70  220 - 46 - 76 276 - 1,321 - 3 | \$10 \$— \$— \$— — 94 — — 721 — — 109 —  311 — — 16 — — 70 —  220 — — 46 — — 70 —  276 1,321 — — 3 — \$276 \$1,324 \$—  \$— \$— \$11 |

## **Table of Contents**

| (Millions of dollars)                    | December 3 | 31, 2013    |             | Total                              |  |  |  |
|--|------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|  | Level 1    | Level 2     | Level 3     | Assets / Liabilities at Fair Value |  |  |  |
| Assets                                   |            |             |             |                                    |  |  |  |
| Available-for-sale securities            |            |             |             |                                    |  |  |  |
| Government debt                          |            |             |             |                                    |  |  |  |
| U.S. treasury bonds                      | \$10       | <b>\$</b> — | <b>\$</b> — | \$10                               |  |  |  |
| Other U.S. and non-U.S. government bonds | _          | 120         | _           | 120                                |  |  |  |
| Corporate bonds                          |            |             |             |                                    |  |  |  |
| Corporate bonds                          |            | 633         | _           | 633                                |  |  |  |
| Asset-backed securities                  |            | 72          |             | 72                                 |  |  |  |
| Mortgage-backed debt securities          |            |             |             |                                    |  |  |  |
| U.S. governmental agency                 | _          | 321         | _           | 321                                |  |  |  |
| Residential                              | _          | 18          | _           | 18                                 |  |  |  |
| Commercial                               |            | 93          | _           | 93                                 |  |  |  |
| Equity securities                        |            |             |             |                                    |  |  |  |
| Large capitalization value               | 254        | _           | _           | 254                                |  |  |  |
| Smaller company growth                   | 49         |             |             | 49                                 |  |  |  |
| Total available-for-sale securities      | 313        | 1,257       |             | 1,570                              |  |  |  |
| Derivative financial instruments, net    |            | 161         |             | 161                                |  |  |  |
| Total Assets                             | \$313      | \$1,418     | <b>\$</b> — | \$1,731                            |  |  |  |
| Liabilities                              |            |             |             |                                    |  |  |  |
| Guarantees                               | \$         | <b>\$</b> — | \$13        | \$13                               |  |  |  |
| Total Liabilities                        | \$         | <b>\$</b> — | \$13        | \$13                               |  |  |  |

Below are roll-forwards of liabilities measured at fair value using Level 3 inputs for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013. These instruments were valued using pricing models that, in management's judgment, reflect the assumptions of a marketplace participant.

| (Millions of dollars) Balance at December 31, 2013 | Guarantees<br>\$13 |   |
|--|--------------------|---|
| Issuance of guarantees                             |                    |   |
| Expiration of guarantees                           | (2                 | ) |
| Balance at September 30, 2014                      | \$11               |   |
|  |                    |   |
| Balance at December 31, 2012                       | \$14               |   |
| Issuance of guarantees                             | 6                  |   |
| Expiration of guarantees                           | (5                 | ) |
| Balance at September 30, 2013                      | \$15               |   |

In addition to the amounts above, Cat Financial impaired loans are subject to measurement at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. A loan is considered impaired when management determines that collection of contractual amounts due is not probable. In these cases, an allowance for credit losses may be established based primarily on the fair value of associated collateral. As the collateral's fair value is based on observable market prices and/or current appraised values, the impaired loans are classified as Level 2 measurements. Cat Financial had impaired loans with a fair value of \$250 million and \$81 million as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

### B. Fair values of financial instruments

In addition to the methods and assumptions we use to record the fair value of financial instruments as discussed in the Fair value measurements section above, we used the following methods and assumptions to estimate the fair value of our financial instruments:

## Cash and short-term investments

Carrying amount approximated fair value.

## Restricted cash and short-term investments

Carrying amount approximated fair value. Restricted cash and short-term investments are included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

### Finance receivables

Fair value was estimated by discounting the future cash flows using current rates, representative of receivables with similar remaining maturities.

# Wholesale inventory receivables

Fair value was estimated by discounting the future cash flows using current rates, representative of receivables with similar remaining maturities.

# Short-term borrowings

Carrying amount approximated fair value.

## Long-term debt

Fair value for fixed and floating rate debt was estimated based on quoted market prices.

Please refer to the table below for the fair values of our financial instruments.

### **Table of Contents**

|  | Fair Value of Financial Instruments |               |                 |               |                      |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | September                           | 30, 2014      | December        | 31, 2013      |                      |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (Millions of dollars)  | Carrying Amount                     | Fair<br>Value | Carrying Amount | Fair<br>Value | Fair Value<br>Levels | Reference |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assets   |                                     |               |                 |               |                      |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and short-term investments  | \$6,082                             | \$6,082       | \$6,081         | \$6,081       | 1                    |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Restricted cash and short-term investments                                     | 443                                 | 443           | 1 53            | 53            | 1                    |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Available-for-sale securities  | 1,597                               | 1,597         | 1,570           | 1,570         | 1 & 2                | Note 8    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Finance receivables – net (excluding financ leases <sup>2</sup> )              | e<br>16,441                         | 16,112        | 16,049          | 15,913        | 2                    | Note 16   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Wholesale inventory receivables – net (excluding finance leases <sup>2</sup> ) | 1,766                               | 1,697         | 1,529           | 1,467         | 2                    | Note 16   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign currency contracts – net   |                                     |               | 45              | 45            | 2                    | Note 4    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate swaps – net  | 74                                  | 74            | 116             | 116           | 2                    | Note 4    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Liabilities  |                                     |               |                 |               |                      |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Short-term borrowings  | 4,436                               | 4,436         | 3,679           | 3,679         | 1                    |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Long-term debt (including amounts due within one year)                         |                                     |               |                 |               |                      |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation   | 10,007                              | 11,533        | 8,759           | 9,905         | 2                    |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Financial Products   | 24,839                              | 25,357        | 25,312          | 25,849        | 2                    |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign currency contracts – net   | 67                                  | 67            | _               | _             | 2                    | Note 4    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commodity contracts – net  | 4                                   | 4             | _               | _             | 2                    | Note 4    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Guarantees   | 11                                  | 11            | 13              | 13            | 3                    | Note 10   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes short-term investments of \$378 million which mature in the fourth quarter of 2014.

## 18. Acquisitions

### ERA Mining Machinery Limited (Siwei)

During the second quarter of 2012, Caterpillar, through its wholly-owned subsidiary Caterpillar (Luxembourg) Investment Co. S.A. (CAT Lux), completed a tender offer to acquire the issued shares of ERA Mining Machinery Limited (Siwei), including its wholly-owned subsidiary Zhengzhou Siwei Mechanical Manufacturing Co., Ltd. In the fourth quarter of 2013, Siwei was renamed Caterpillar (Zhengzhou) Ltd. The tender offer allowed Siwei shareholders to choose between two types of consideration in exchange for their shares. The alternatives were either cash consideration or a loan note issued by CAT Lux to the former shareholders of Siwei. Approximately 4 billion Siwei shares were tendered for the cash alternative and approximately 1.6 billion Siwei shares were tendered for the loan note alternative.

In May 2013, Caterpillar and its wholly-owned subsidiaries CAT Lux and Siwei entered into a settlement agreement with two former directors of Siwei and two other parties with an interest in the settlement, including Mining Machinery Limited (MML). The agreement settles the dispute between the parties which arose from Caterpillar's determination that Siwei senior managers had engaged in accounting misconduct for several years prior to Caterpillar's announcement of the completion of its tender offer for Siwei in the second quarter of 2012.

Total excluded items have a net carrying value at September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013 of \$7,975 million and \$8,053 million, respectively.

Under the terms of the settlement agreement, the parties agreed that (i) the loan notes issued by CAT Lux (and guaranteed by Caterpillar) as a portion of the Siwei purchase price and held by MML and (ii) loans made by the two former Siwei directors to Siwei prior to its acquisition by Caterpillar would all be canceled and discharged in exchange for payments by CAT Lux to MML and the two former directors in an aggregate amount of approximately \$30 million. As of the settlement in May 2013, the loan notes had a book value of approximately \$152 million and the obligation related to the loans by the two former directors was approximately \$13 million. The settlement agreement contains a mutual release and discharge of the parties' respective claims with respect to the dispute and contains an agreement by Caterpillar and CAT Lux not to pursue any such claims against either the auditors or former directors of Siwei. The settlement and discharge of the loan obligations resulted in the recognition of a gain of approximately \$135 million reported in Other

### **Table of Contents**

operating (income) expenses in the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations and is included in the Resource Industries segment.

### 19. Divestitures

Bucyrus Distribution Business Divestiture

In conjunction with our acquisition of Bucyrus in July 2011, we announced our intention to sell the Bucyrus distribution business to Caterpillar dealers that support mining customers around the world in a series of individual transactions. Bucyrus predominantly employed a direct to end customer model to sell and support products. The intention is for all Bucyrus products to be sold and serviced by Caterpillar dealers, consistent with our long-held distribution strategy. These transitions are occurring in phases based on the mining business opportunity within each dealer territory.

The portions of the Bucyrus distribution business that were sold or classified as held for sale did not qualify as discontinued operations because Caterpillar expects significant continuing direct cash flows from the Caterpillar dealers after the divestitures. The gain or loss on disposal, along with the continuing operations of these disposal groups, has been reported in the Resource Industries segment. Goodwill has been allocated to each disposal group using the relative fair value method. The value of the customer relationship intangibles related to each portion of the Bucyrus distribution business sold or held for sale has been included in the disposal groups. The disposal groups have been recorded at the lower of their carrying value or fair value less cost to sell. In the second quarter of 2014, we recorded an impairment charge of \$4 million related to disposal groups being sold to Caterpillar dealers. Fair value was determined based upon the negotiated sales price. The impairment was recorded in Other operating (income) expenses and included in the Resource Industries segment. The portions of the distribution business that were sold were not material to our results of operations, financial position or cash flow.

We completed three sale transactions during the first quarter, fifteen during the second quarter and twelve during the third quarter of 2014 whereby portions of the Bucyrus distribution business were sold to Caterpillar dealers for an aggregate price of \$196 million. For the first nine months of 2014, after-tax profit was unfavorably impacted by \$16 million as a result of the Bucyrus distribution divestiture activities. This is comprised of \$22 million of income related to the sales transactions, a net unfavorable adjustment of \$8 million related to prior sale transactions (both included in Other operating (income) expenses), costs incurred related to the Bucyrus distribution divestiture activities of \$23 million (included in Selling, general and administrative expenses) and income tax of \$7 million.

Assets sold in the first nine months of 2014 primarily consisted of customer relationship intangibles of \$81 million, allocated goodwill of \$63 million and inventory of \$19 million related to the divested portions of the Bucyrus distribution business.

## 20. Restructuring Costs

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, we recognized \$81 million and \$344 million, respectively, of restructuring costs in Other operating (income) expenses in the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations, which included \$46 million of employee separation costs and \$35 million of long-lived asset impairments and other restructuring costs for the three months ended September 30, 2014 and \$295 million of employee separation costs and \$49 million of long-lived asset impairments and other restructuring costs for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The restructuring costs in 2014 were primarily related to a reduction in workforce at our Gosselies, Belgium facility. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, we recognized \$36 million and \$71 million, respectively, of restructuring costs, which included \$34 million of employee separation costs and \$2 million of long-lived asset impairments for the three months ended September 30, 2013 and \$57 million of employee separation costs and \$14 million of long-lived asset impairments for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. For the first nine months of 2013, costs primarily related to separation programs in North America and Europe.

Restructuring costs for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$200 million and were recognized in Other operating (income) expenses in the Consolidated Statement of Results of Operations. The 2013 restructuring costs included \$151 million of employee separation costs, \$41 million of long-lived asset impairments and \$8 million of other restructuring costs. The most significant charges in 2013 were for the restructuring of management and support functions and the closure or downsizing of several facilities related to our mining business.

Restructuring costs are a reconciling item between Segment profit and Consolidated profit before taxes. See Note 15 for more information.

## **Table of Contents**

Our accounting for separations was dependent upon how the particular program was designed. For voluntary programs, eligible separation costs were recognized at the time of employee acceptance. For involuntary programs, eligible costs were recognized when management had approved the program, the affected employees had been properly notified and the costs were estimable.

The following table summarizes the 2013 and 2014 employee separation activity: (Millions of dollars)

|   | 1 otai |   |
|---|--------|---|
| Liability balance at December 31, 2012                  | \$29   |   |
| Increase in liability (separation charges)              | 151    |   |
| Reduction in liability (payments and other adjustments) | (91    | ) |
| Liability balance at December 31, 2013                  | \$89   |   |
| Increase in liability (separation charges)              | 295    |   |
| Reduction in liability (payments and other adjustments) | (197   | ) |
| Liability balance at September 30, 2014                 | \$187  |   |

The remaining liability balances as of September 30, 2014 represent costs for employees who have not yet separated from the Company or whose full severance has not yet been paid. The majority of these remaining costs are expected to be paid in 2014 and 2015.

In December 2013, we announced a restructuring plan for our Gosselies, Belgium facility. This restructuring plan is designed to improve the competitiveness of our European manufacturing footprint and achieve competitiveness in our European operations by refocusing our current Gosselies operations on final machine assembly, test and paint with limited component and fabrication operations. This action will include reshaping our supply base for more efficient sourcing, improving factory efficiencies and workforce reductions and was approved by the Belgian Minister of Employment in February 2014. We estimate the total employee cash separation costs to be about \$300 million before tax, which represents substantially all of the restructuring costs to be incurred under the restructuring plan. We expect to recognize substantially all of these separation-related charges throughout 2014. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, we recognized \$26 million and \$241 million, respectively, of employee separation costs relating to this restructuring plan. The majority of these remaining costs are expected to be paid in 2014 and 2015.

59

T-4-1

### **Table of Contents**

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

#### Overview

Third-quarter 2014 sales and revenues were \$13.549 billion, compared with \$13.423 billion in the third quarter of 2013. Profit per share for the third quarter of 2014 was \$1.63, a 12 percent increase from third-quarter 2013 profit per share of \$1.45. Profit was \$1.017 billion in the third quarter of 2014, an increase of 8 percent from \$946 million in the third quarter of 2013.

Sales and revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 were \$40.940 billion, down \$314 million from \$41.254 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. Profit per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 was \$4.64, a 10 percent increase from the nine months ended September 30, 2013 profit per share of \$4.21. Profit was \$2.938 billion in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, an increase of 5 percent from \$2.786 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

Highlights for the third quarter of 2014 include:

Third-quarter sales and revenues were \$13.549 billion, compared with \$13.423 billion in the third quarter of 2013. Energy & Transportation's sales were higher, while Resource Industries' sales declined.

Restructuring costs were \$81 million in the third quarter of 2014 with an after-tax impact of \$0.09 per share.

Profit per share was \$1.63 in the third quarter of 2014 and \$1.72 per share excluding restructuring costs. Profit in the third quarter of 2013 was \$1.45 per share.

Machinery, Energy & Transportation (ME&T) operating cash flow was \$1.442 billion in the third quarter of 2014, compared with \$2.109 billion in the third quarter of 2013.

ME&T debt-to-capital ratio was 34.7 percent compared with 32.5 percent at the end of the second quarter of 2014.

As previously announced, the company repurchased \$2.5 billion of Caterpillar common stock during the third quarter of 2014. This repurchase is part of the \$10 billion stock repurchase authorization approved by the Board of Directors in the first quarter of 2014.

Highlights for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 include:

Sales and revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 were \$40.940 billion, compared with \$41.254 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. Sales decreases in Resource Industries were nearly offset by increases in Construction Industries and Energy & Transportation. Financial Products' revenues were slightly higher.

Restructuring costs were \$344 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 with an after-tax impact of \$0.39 per share.

Profit per share was \$4.64 for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and excluding restructuring costs of \$0.39 per share was \$5.03 per share. Profit per share was \$4.21 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

ME&T operating cash flow was \$5.384 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared with \$6.247 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

During the first nine months of 2014, the company repurchased \$4.2 billion of Caterpillar common stock.

# Notes:

Glossary of terms is included on pages 73-75; first occurrence of terms shown in bold italics. Information on non-GAAP financial measures is included on page 84.

## **Table of Contents**

Consolidated Results of Operations

THREE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 COMPARED WITH THREE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013

#### CONSOLIDATED SALES AND REVENUES

The chart above graphically illustrates reasons for the change in Consolidated Sales and Revenues between the third quarter of 2013 (at left) and the third quarter of 2014 (at right). Items favorably impacting sales and revenues appear as upward stair steps with the corresponding dollar amounts above each bar, while items negatively impacting sales and revenues appear as downward stair steps with dollar amounts reflected in parentheses above each bar. Caterpillar management utilizes these charts internally to visually communicate with the company's Board of Directors and employees.

### Sales and Revenues

Total sales and revenues were \$13.549 billion in the third quarter of 2014, about flat with the third quarter of 2013. When reviewing the change in sales and revenues, we focus on the following perspectives:

Reason for the change: Sales volume decreased \$187 million primarily due to lower volume in Resource Industries and Construction Industries, partially offset by increased volume in Energy & Transportation. Favorable changes in price realization, primarily in Construction Industries and Energy & Transportation, and currency and increases in Financial Products' revenues about offset the sales volume decrease.

The volume decrease was the result of lower end-user demand primarily for mining equipment, as customers continued to reduce their capital expenditures. This decrease was partially offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer machine and engine inventories as dealers reduced machine and engine inventories about \$600 million in the third quarter of 2014 compared with a decrease of about \$800 million in the third quarter of 2013. We believe that dealers will continue to decrease inventory, primarily construction equipment, in the fourth quarter of 2014 due to expected seasonal selling patterns and increased utilization of inventory from our product distribution centers. Dealers are independent, and there could be many reasons for changes in their inventory levels. In general, dealers adjust inventory based on their expectations of future demand and product delivery times. Dealers' demand expectations take into account seasonal changes, macroeconomic conditions and other factors. Delivery times can vary based on availability of product from Caterpillar factories and product distribution centers.

Aftermarket parts sales were slightly higher than the third quarter of 2013, primarily in Energy & Transportation. Sales by geographic region: Sales increases in North America were about offset by declines in Latin America and Asia/Pacific. Sales increased 15 percent in North America, primarily due to higher demand for oil and gas and transportation applications and construction equipment. Sales decreased 21 percent in Latin America, primarily due to lower end-user demand for construction and mining equipment and engines used for oil and gas applications. Asia/Pacific sales declined 7 percent primarily due to lower construction and mining equipment sales. While sales in Asia/Pacific declined overall, sales in China

## **Table of Contents**

were about flat. Sales in EAME were about flat as lower end-user demand was offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer inventories. While EAME sales were about flat, the impact from higher sales in Europe due to weak but improving economic conditions was offset by sales declines in the CIS as a result of political unrest.

Sales by segment: Energy & Transportation's sales were higher, while Resource Industries' sales declined. Energy & Transportation's sales increased 13 percent primarily due to higher demand for transportation and oil and gas applications. Resource Industries' sales decreased 19 percent, primarily due to lower end-user demand for mining equipment, partially offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer inventories. Construction Industries' sales were about flat. Financial Products' segment revenues increased 5 percent.

### CONSOLIDATED OPERATING PROFIT

The chart above graphically illustrates reasons for the change in Consolidated Operating Profit between the third quarter of 2013 (at left) and the third quarter of 2014 (at right). Items favorably impacting operating profit appear as upward stair steps with the corresponding dollar amounts above each bar, while items negatively impacting operating profit appear as downward stair steps with dollar amounts reflected in parentheses above each bar. Caterpillar management utilizes these charts internally to visually communicate with the company's Board of Directors and employees. The bar entitled Other includes consolidating adjustments and Machinery, Energy & Transportation other operating (income) expenses.

Operating profit for the third quarter of 2014 was \$1.392 billion, about flat with the third quarter of 2013. Increased SG&A and R&D expenses resulting from higher incentive compensation expense were about offset by favorable price realization.

Manufacturing costs were about flat as higher warranty expense, primarily for mining equipment, and increased incentive compensation expense were about offset by lower material costs and favorable changes in cost absorption as inventory increased in the third quarter of 2014, compared with a decrease in the third quarter of 2013. Restructuring costs of \$81 million in the third quarter of 2014 related to a reduction in workforce in our Gosselies, Belgium, facility and several other restructuring programs across the company. In the third quarter of 2013 restructuring costs were \$36 million.

The third-quarter 2014 incentive compensation expense was about \$390 million, and we expect the full year will be about \$1.3 billion. Short-term incentive compensation in the third quarter of 2013 was about \$100 million, and full-year 2013 was about \$545 million. Short-term incentive compensation expense is directly related to financial and operational performance measured against targets set annually.

#### Other Profit/Loss Items

Other income/expense was income of \$117 million compared with expense of \$24 million in the third quarter of 2013. The change was primarily due to the favorable net impact from currency translation and hedging gains and losses. The third quarter of 2014 included net gains related to currency translation and hedging compared to net losses in the third quarter of 2013.

The provision for income taxes in the third quarter of 2014 reflects an estimated annual tax rate of 29.5 percent compared with 29 percent for third quarter of 2013, excluding the items discussed below. The increase from the full-year 2013 rate of 28.5 percent is primarily due to the expiration of the U.S. research and development tax credit. The provisions for income

# Table of Contents

taxes for the third quarters of 2014 and 2013 also include benefits of \$43 million and \$55 million, respectively, resulting from true-up of estimated amounts used in the tax provision to the U.S. tax return as filed in September of each year.

Segment Information

| Sales and Revenues by Geographic Region  North % Latin % FAME % Asia/ % |          |     |     |         |     |      |         |     |      |         |   |      |     |         |     |      |
|---|----------|-----|-----|---------|-----|------|---------|-----|------|---------|---|------|-----|---------|-----|------|
| (Millions of dollars)   | Total    |     | nge |         |     | ange | America |     | ange | EAME    | í |      | ige | Pacific |     | ange |
| Third Quarter 2014<br>Construction Industries                           | \$4,471  | (2  | )%  | \$1,913 | 9   | %    | \$ 599  | (15 | )%   | \$997   | 1 | l    | %   | \$962   | (13 | )%   |
| Resource Industries <sup>2</sup>  | 2,172    | (19 | )%  | 752     | (10 | )%   | 369     | (31 | )%   | 495     | ( | (25) | )%  | 556     | (13 | )%   |
| Energy & Transportation <sup>3</sup>                                    | 5,585    | 13  | %   | 2,541   | 33  | %    | 481     | (21 | )%   | 1,582   | 9 | )    | %   | 981     | 2   | %    |
| All Other Segments <sup>4</sup>   | 583      | 10  | %   | 376     | 18  | %    | 64      | 2   | %    | 82      | ( | (7)  | )%  | 61      | _   | %    |
| Corporate Items and Eliminations  | (53)     | _   |     | (27)    |     |      | _       |     |      | (26     | ) |      |     | _       |     |      |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation Sales                                | 12,758   | 1   | %   | 5,555   | 15  | %    | 1,513   | (21 | )%   | 3,130   | ( | (2)  | )%  | 2,560   | (7  | )%   |
| Financial Products<br>Segment   | 851      | 5   | %   | 446     | 3   | %    | 130     | 24  | %    | 127     | _ | _    | %   | 148     | 3   | %    |
| Corporate Items and Eliminations  | (60 )    |     |     | (28)    |     |      | (14)    |     |      | (6      | ) |      |     | (12)    | Į   |      |
| Financial<br>Products Revenues  | 791      | 6   | %   | 418     | 6   | %    | 116     | 20  | %    | 121     | 1 | l    | %   | 136     | 2   | %    |
| Consolidated Sales and<br>Revenues                                      | \$13,549 | 1   | %   | \$5,973 | 15  | %    | \$1,629 | (19 | )%   | \$3,251 | ( | (2)  | )%  | \$2,696 | (7  | )%   |
| Third Quarter 2013  |          |     |     |         |     |      |         |     |      |         |   |      |     |         |     |      |
| Construction Industries   | \$4,569  |     |     | \$1,760 |     |      | \$708   |     |      | \$990   |   |      |     | \$1,111 |     |      |
| Resource Industries <sup>2</sup>  | 2,668    |     |     | 838     |     |      | 534     |     |      | 659     |   |      |     | 637     |     |      |
| Energy & Transportation <sup>3</sup>                                    | 4,922    |     |     | 1,905   |     |      | 608     |     |      | 1,450   |   |      |     | 959     |     |      |
| All Other Segments <sup>4</sup>   | 532      |     |     | 320     |     |      | 63      |     |      | 88      |   |      |     | 61      |     |      |
| Corporate Items and   | (13)     |     |     | (12)    |     |      | _       |     |      | _       |   |      |     | (1)     | ١   |      |
| Eliminations Machinery, Energy & Transportation Sales                   | 12,678   |     |     | 4,811   |     |      | 1,913   |     |      | 3,187   |   |      |     | 2,767   |     |      |
| Financial Products<br>Segment   | 807      |     |     | 431     |     |      | 105     |     |      | 127     |   |      |     | 144     |     |      |
| Corporate Items and Eliminations  | (62)     |     |     | (36)    |     |      | (8)     |     |      | (7      | ) |      |     | (11 )   | )   |      |
| Financial Products Revenues   | 745      |     |     | 395     |     |      | 97      |     |      | 120     |   |      |     | 133     |     |      |

Consolidated Sales and \$13,423 \$5,206 \$2,010 \$3,307 \$2,900

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Does not include inter-segment sales of \$67 million and \$67 million in third quarter 2014 and 2013, respectively.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Does not include inter-segment sales of \$144 million and \$102 million in third quarter 2014 and 2013, respectively.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Does not include inter-segment sales of \$570 million and \$471 million in third quarter 2014 and 2013, respectively.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Does not include inter-segment sales of \$875 million and \$805 million in third quarter 2014 and 2013, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

| Sales and Revenues b | v Segment |
|----------------------|-----------|
|----------------------|-----------|

| (Millions of dollars)           | Third<br>Quarter<br>2013 | Sales<br>Volume   |      | Price<br>Realiza | ition | Currency  | Othe | er        | Third<br>Quarter<br>2014 |   | \$<br>Change | •  | %<br>Chan | ge       |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------|-------|-----------|------|-----------|--------------------------|---|--------------|----|-----------|----------|
| Construction Industries         | \$4,569                  | \$(243            | )    | \$ 123           |       | \$22      | \$   |           | \$4,471                  |   | \$(98        | )  | (2        | )%       |
| Resource Industries             | 2,668                    | (483              | )    | (28              | )     | 15        |      |           | 2,172                    |   | (496         | )  | (19       | )%       |
| Energy & Transportation         | 4,922                    | 545               |      | 65               |       | 53        |      |           | 5,585                    |   | 663          | ,  | 13        | %        |
| All Other Segments              | 532                      | 34                |      | 14               |       | 3         |      |           | 583                      |   | 51           |    | 10        | %        |
| Corporate Items and Elimination | s(13)                    | (40               | )    | (1               | )     | 1         |      |           | (53                      | ) | (40          | )  |           |          |
| Machinery, Energy &             | 10 (70                   | (107              | `    | 172              |       | 0.4       |      |           | 10.750                   |   | 00           |    | 1         | 01       |
| Transportation Sales            | 12,678                   | (187              | )    | 173              |       | 94        |      |           | 12,758                   |   | 80           |    | 1         | %        |
| •                               |                          |                   |      |                  |       |           |      |           |                          |   |              |    |           |          |
| Financial Products Segment      | 807                      | _                 |      |                  |       | _         | 44   |           | 851                      |   | 44           |    | 5         | %        |
| Corporate Items and Elimination | s(62)                    |                   |      |                  |       | _         | 2    |           | (60                      | ) | 2            |    |           |          |
| Financial Products Revenues     | 745                      |                   |      |                  |       |           | 46   |           | 791                      |   | 46           |    | 6         | %        |
| Consolidated Sales and Revenue  | s \$ 13,423              | \$(187            | )    | \$ 173           |       | \$94      | \$46 |           | \$13,549                 | ) | \$126        |    | 1         | %        |
| Operating Profit by Segment     | -                        | Flat Ossa         | 4    |                  | TL:   | .d O      |      | ¢         |                          |   | %            |    |           |          |
| (Millions of dollars)           |                          | Γhird Qua<br>2014 | ırıe | er               | 2013  | d Quarter |      | \$<br>Cha | inge                     |   | %<br>Cha     | nα | ۵         |          |
| Construction Industries         |                          | 5483              |      |                  | \$28  |           |      | \$19      | _                        |   | 67           | ng | C         | %        |
| Resource Industries             |                          | 147               |      |                  | 386   |           |      | (23)      |                          |   | ) (62        |    |           | )%       |
| Energy & Transportation         |                          | 1,125             |      |                  | 875   |           |      | 250       |                          |   | 29           |    |           | %        |
| All Other Segments              |                          | 228               |      |                  | 180   |           |      | 48        |                          |   | 27           |    |           | %        |
| Corporate Items and Elimination |                          | 739               |      | )                | (475  | í         | )    | (26       | 4                        |   | )            |    |           | 70       |
| Machinery, Energy & Transporta  |                          | 1,244             |      | ,                | 1,25  |           | ,    | (11       | •                        |   | ) (1         |    |           | )%       |
|                                 |                          | -,                |      |                  | -,    |           |      | (         |                          |   | , (-         |    |           | <i>)</i> |
| Financial Products Segment      | 2                        | 220               |      |                  | 218   |           |      | 2         |                          |   | 1            |    |           | %        |
| Corporate Items and Elimination | s (                      | 1                 |      | )                | (8    |           | )    | 7         |                          |   |              |    |           |          |
| Financial Products              |                          | 219               |      |                  | 210   |           |      | 9         |                          |   | 4            |    |           | %        |
| Consolidating Adjustments       | (                        | 71                |      | )                | (64   |           | )    | (7        |                          |   | )            |    |           |          |
| Consolidated Operating Profit   | 9                        | \$1,392           |      |                  | \$1,4 | 101       |      | \$(9      |                          |   | ) (1         |    |           | )%       |

## **Construction Industries**

Construction Industries' sales were \$4.471 billion in the third quarter of 2014, about flat with the third quarter of 2013. Sales volume was lower, while price realization improved. Sales of new equipment decreased slightly, while sales of aftermarket parts increased slightly.

The sales volume decrease was primarily related to unfavorable changes in dealer inventories as dealers lowered their inventories more significantly in the third quarter of 2014 than in the third quarter of 2013. We believe that dealers will continue to decrease inventory in the fourth quarter of 2014 due to expected seasonal selling patterns and increased utilization of inventory from our product distribution centers. Additionally, deliveries to end users decreased.

Price realization was favorable across all geographic regions primarily due to less discounting. About one-third of the overall improvement was due to the absence of a large government order in Brazil during the third quarter of 2013.

Sales decreases in Asia/Pacific and Latin America were about offset by increases in North America. EAME sales were about flat.

In Asia/Pacific, the sales decline was primarily due to unfavorable changes in dealer inventories as dealers decreased inventory in the third quarter of 2014 and increased inventory in the third quarter of 2013. In addition, deliveries to end users were lower due to weak construction activity.

Sales decreased in Latin America primarily due to the absence of a large government order in Brazil. Sales in North America improved primarily due to higher end-user demand resulting from an increase in construction-related spending in the United States. Although still below prior peaks, construction-related spending continues to improve. This

## **Table of Contents**

increase was partially offset by the impact of unfavorable changes in dealer inventories as dealers reduced inventory more significantly in the third quarter of 2014 than in the third quarter of 2013.

Construction Industries' profit was \$483 million in the third quarter of 2014, compared with \$289 million in the third quarter of 2013. Profit increased primarily due to the favorable impacts of price realization and currency and lower manufacturing costs. These favorable impacts were partially offset by lower sales volume and increased SG&A and R&D expenses.

Segment profit for 2014 is based on fixed exchange rates set at the beginning of 2014, while segment profit for 2013 is based on fixed exchange rates set at the beginning of 2013. The difference in these fixed exchange rates resulted in a favorable currency impact for the segment.

Manufacturing costs improved primarily due to favorable changes in cost absorption resulting from the absence of a decrease in inventory during the third quarter of 2013. In addition, material costs were lower. These favorable items were partially offset by higher incentive compensation expense.

SG&A and R&D expenses increased primarily due to higher incentive compensation expense.

Resource Industries

Resource Industries' sales were \$2.172 billion in the third quarter of 2014, a decrease of \$496 million, or 19 percent, from the third quarter of 2013. Sales declined in all geographic regions primarily due to lower end-user demand. This unfavorable impact was partially offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer inventories. While dealers continued to reduce inventories during the third quarter of 2014, the reductions were less significant than in the third quarter of 2013.

Although prices of some mined commodities remained above investment thresholds, customers in all geographic regions have reduced spending across the mining industry. We believe that mining companies are increasing productivity at existing mines and improving their transportation infrastructure rather than investing in expansions or new mine openings, which results in lower demand for our mining products. In addition, projects financed and started in prior years have led to an increased supply of coal and iron ore which has outpaced demand and resulted in prices at or below investment thresholds for those commodities. As a result, new orders for mining equipment continued to be weak in the quarter.

Aftermarket part sales were slightly lower. We believe some companies are continuing to extend proactive maintenance schedules and delay major overhauls when possible.

Resource Industries' profit was \$147 million in the third quarter of 2014 compared with \$386 million in the third quarter of 2013. The decrease was primarily the result of lower sales volume, increased SG&A and R&D expenses and unfavorable price realization.

SG&A and R&D expenses increased primarily due to higher spending for new product introduction programs and increased incentive compensation expense. Price realization was unfavorable primarily due to an increasingly competitive pricing environment. Manufacturing costs were about flat as increased warranty expense was about offset by lower material costs.

Energy & Transportation

Energy & Transportation's sales were \$5.585 billion in the third quarter of 2014, an increase of 13 percent compared with the third quarter of 2013. The sales increase was primarily due to higher volume. In addition, the impacts of price realization and currency were favorable. Sales for all applications increased.

Transportation - Sales increased in North America and EAME and were about flat in Asia/Pacific and Latin America. Higher sales in North America and EAME were primarily due to increased sales for rail applications. In North America, sales strengthened due to customer demand in advance of the 2015 emissions change for locomotives. In EAME, sales increased as we continue to focus on expansion of our rail business.

While we believe that market conditions have changed and there will be more demand for locomotives in North America than we expected in 2015, we currently do not believe the timing of our Tier 4 locomotive offering will have a significant impact on Energy & Transportation's sales. In addition to North American locomotive sales, our Rail business includes locomotive parts sales, international locomotive sales and Progress Rail Services.

Oil and Gas - Sales increased in North America and were partially offset by declines in Latin America. EAME and Asia/Pacific sales were about flat. In North America, sales increased primarily due to higher demand for equipment

used in well servicing, gas compression and drilling applications as prices remained at or above levels for continued investment. In Latin America, lower sales were primarily due to lower end-user demand.

Caterpillar provides products that are used in a variety of different oil and gas applications, including offshore and land drilling, well servicing, oil and gas production and gas compression. The products that we provide to the oil and gas industry include reciprocating engines, well stimulation pumps, transmissions, gas turbines and centrifugal natural gas compressors. Due to the diversity of our offerings, we currently do not expect the recent decline in oil prices to have a significant impact on our 2014 sales.

## **Table of Contents**

Industrial - Sales increased in EAME and were about flat in all other geographic regions. In EAME, sales increased due to higher demand for engines used by original equipment manufacturers for industrial and construction applications.

Power Generation - Sales were slightly higher as favorable changes in dealer inventories primarily in North America were partially offset by slightly lower end-user demand.

Energy & Transportation's profit was \$1.125 billion in the third quarter of 2014, compared with \$875 million in the third quarter of 2013. The improvement was primarily due to higher sales volume and favorable price realization, partially offset by an increase in incentive compensation expense. In the fourth quarter of 2014, we expect negative product mix due to sales recognition for a large power generation project in EAME.

Financial Products Segment

Financial Products' revenues were \$851 million in the third quarter of 2014, an increase of \$44 million, or 5 percent, from the third quarter of 2013. The increase was primarily due to the favorable impact from higher average earning assets primarily in North America.

Financial Products' profit was \$220 million in the third quarter of 2014, compared with \$218 million in the third quarter of 2013. The increase was primarily due to a \$23 million improvement on net yield on average earning assets and a \$21 million increase in gains on sales of securities at Caterpillar Financial Insurance Services. These increases were partially offset by \$32 million of unfavorable adjustments related to prior periods for interest rate swap contracts and the provision for credit losses.

At the end of the third quarter of 2014, past dues at Cat Financial were 2.81 percent compared with 2.63 percent at the end of the second quarter of 2014, 2.37 percent at the end of 2013 and 2.45 percent at the end of the third quarter of 2013. The increase reflects higher past dues in Cat Financial's Latin American, Asia/Pacific and European portfolios. Write-offs, net of recoveries, were \$22 million for the third quarter of 2014, compared with \$58 million for the third quarter of 2013.

As of September 30, 2014, Cat Financial's allowance for credit losses totaled \$405 million, or 1.37 percent of net finance receivables, compared with \$387 million, or 1.27 percent of net finance receivables as of June 30, 2014, and \$378 million, or 1.30 percent of net finance receivables, at year-end 2013. The allowance for credit losses as of September 30, 2013, was \$404 million, or 1.40 percent of net finance receivables.

Corporate Items and Eliminations

Expense for corporate items and eliminations was \$740 million in the third quarter of 2014, an increase of \$257 million from the third quarter of 2013. Corporate items and eliminations include: corporate-level expenses; restructuring costs; timing differences, as some expenses are reported in segment profit on a cash basis; retirement benefit costs other than service cost; currency differences for ME&T, as segment profit is reported using annual fixed exchange rates and inter-segment eliminations.

The increase in expense from the third quarter of 2013 was primarily due to timing differences, higher corporate costs, the unfavorable impact of currency and higher restructuring costs. Segment profit for 2014 is based on fixed exchange rates set at the beginning of 2014, while segment profit for 2013 is based on fixed exchange rates set at the beginning of 2013. The difference in actual exchange rates compared with fixed exchange rates is included in corporate items and eliminations and is not reflected in segment profit. These unfavorable items were partially offset by decreased retirement benefit costs.

## **Table of Contents**

NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2014 COMPARED WITH NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2013

### CONSOLIDATED SALES AND REVENUES

The chart above graphically illustrates reasons for the change in Consolidated Sales and Revenues between the nine months ended September 30, 2013 (at left) and the nine months ended September 30, 2014 (at right). Items favorably impacting sales and revenues appear as upward stair steps with the corresponding dollar amounts above each bar, while items negatively impacting sales and revenues appear as downward stair steps with dollar amounts reflected in parentheses above each bar. Caterpillar management utilizes these charts internally to visually communicate with the company's Board of Directors and employees.

Total sales and revenues were \$40.940 billion in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, down \$314 million from the nine months ended September 30, 2013. When reviewing the change in sales and revenues, we focus on the following perspectives:

Reasons for the change: Sales volume decreased \$641 million primarily due to lower volume in Resource Industries, partially offset by higher volume in Construction Industries and Energy & Transportation.

The volume decrease was primarily the result of lower end-user demand for mining equipment in Resource Industries, as customers are continuing to reduce their capital expenditures. This unfavorable impact was partially offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer machine and engine inventories, as dealers decreased inventories about \$400 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared to a decrease of about \$2.6 billion in the nine months ended September 30, 2013. We believe that dealers will continue to decrease inventory, primarily construction equipment, in the fourth quarter of 2014 due to expected seasonal selling patterns and increased utilization of inventory from our product distribution centers. Dealers are independent, and there could be many reasons for changes in their inventory levels. In general, dealers adjust inventory based on their expectations of future demand and product delivery times. Dealers' demand expectations take into account seasonal changes, macroeconomic conditions and other factors. Delivery times can vary based on availability of product from Caterpillar factories and product distribution centers.

Aftermarket parts sales were about flat as declines in Resource Industries were about offset by increases in Energy & Transportation.

Sales by geographic region: Sales declines in Asia/Pacific and Latin America were about offset by increases in North America. In Asia/Pacific, sales decreased 11 percent as a result of lower end-user demand primarily for mining equipment, partially offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer inventories for mining equipment. Sales declined 18 percent in Latin America primarily due to lower end-user demand for mining equipment. Sales increased 12 percent in North America primarily due to higher end-user demand for construction equipment and oil and gas and transportation applications and the favorable impact of dealer inventory changes primarily for construction equipment. Sales were about flat in EAME, as lower end-user demand for mining equipment was about offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer inventories. While sales in EAME were about flat, sales declines in the CIS were about offset by higher construction equipment and engine sales in Europe due to weak but improving economic conditions. We believe the sales

## **Table of Contents**

declines in the CIS were due to the effects of ongoing political unrest on economic activity in the region. Further escalation of geo-political events in the region could negatively impact trade overall and the demand for our products. Sales by segment: Sales decreases in Resource Industries were nearly offset by increases in Construction Industries and Energy & Transportation. Resource Industries' sales declined 29 percent, resulting primarily from weaker demand for mining products, partially offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer inventories. Construction Industries' sales increased 9 percent primarily due to the favorable impact of changes in dealer inventories and increased end-user demand. Energy & Transportation's sales were 6 percent higher primarily due to increases in oil and gas, transportation and industrial applications. Financial Products segment revenues were slightly higher.

## CONSOLIDATED OPERATING PROFIT

The chart above graphically illustrates reasons for the change in Consolidated Operating Profit between the nine months ended September 30, 2013 (at left) and the nine months ended September 30, 2014 (at right). Items favorably impacting operating profit appear as upward stair steps with the corresponding dollar amounts above each bar, while items negatively impacting operating profit appear as downward stair steps with dollar amounts reflected in parentheses above each bar. Caterpillar management utilizes these charts internally to visually communicate with the company's Board of Directors and employees. The bar entitled Other includes consolidating adjustments and Machinery, Energy & Transportation other operating (income) expenses.

Operating profit for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, was \$4.265 billion, compared with \$4.176 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The increase was primarily the result of favorable manufacturing costs, improved price realization, primarily for Construction Industries and Energy & Transportation, and the favorable impact of currency. These impacts were about offset by higher restructuring costs, lower sales volume, the absence of a gain related to a settlement with the previous owners of Caterpillar (Zhengzhou) Ltd. and lower Financial Products segment profit.

Manufacturing costs improved \$333 million. The improvement was primarily due to favorable changes in cost absorption resulting from an increase in inventory during the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared to a significant decrease in the nine months ended September 30, 2013, favorable material costs and improved efficiencies. These impacts were partially offset by higher incentive compensation and warranty expenses.

SG&A and R&D expenses were about flat as increased incentive compensation expense was about offset by lower spending on new product introduction programs and other cost reduction measures.

The favorable impact of currency was mostly due to the Japanese yen, partially offset by the British pound. We have a sizeable manufacturing presence in Japan and United Kingdom, and while some of the production is sold within these countries, we are a net exporter from both, and therefore, a weaker Japanese yen provides a benefit and a stronger British pound results in an unfavorable impact.

Restructuring costs of \$344 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 were primarily related to a reduction in workforce at our Gosselies, Belgium, facility. In the nine months ended September 30, 2013, restructuring costs were \$71 million. For the full year 2014, we expect restructuring costs to be about \$450 million, higher than the previous estimate of about \$400 million. The increase in the full-year estimate is primarily due to restructuring programs related to mining.

### **Table of Contents**

Short-term incentive compensation expense related to the nine months ended September 30, 2014 was about \$1.0 billion, and we expect the full year will be about \$1.3 billion. Short-term incentive compensation expense related to the nine months ended September 30, 2013 was about \$350 million, and full-year 2013 was about \$545 million. Other Profit/Loss Items

Other income/expense was income of \$236 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared with expense of \$79 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The change was primarily due to the favorable impact of currency translation and hedging gains and losses. Translation and hedging losses in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 totaled \$230 million. In the nine months ended September 30, 2014, translation and hedging gains were \$86 million.

The provision for income taxes for the first nine months of 2014 reflects an estimated annual effective tax rate of 29.5 percent compared with 29 percent for the first nine months of 2013, excluding the items discussed below. The increase from the full-year 2013 rate of 28.5 percent is primarily due to the expiration of the U.S. research and development tax credit.

The provision for income taxes for the first nine months of 2014 also includes a net benefit of \$21 million to adjust prior years' U.S. taxes and interest. This compares to benefits for the first nine months of 2013 of \$87 million primarily related to the research and development tax credit that was retroactively extended for 2012 and \$55 million to adjust the prior year's U.S. taxes.

**Segment Information** 

| Sales and | Revenues     | hv                    | Geographi | c Region  |
|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Suics and | . Ite venues | $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ | Scograpin | c itegion |

| Sales and Revenues by Geographic Region  |          |          |     |                  |   |          |     |                 |    |          |     |         |   |          |      |                  |   |          |     |
|--|----------|----------|-----|------------------|---|----------|-----|-----------------|----|----------|-----|---------|---|----------|------|------------------|---|----------|-----|
| (Millions of dollars)                    | Total    | %<br>Cha | nge | North<br>America | a | %<br>Cha | nge | Latin<br>Americ | ca | %<br>Cha | nge | EAME    | 3 | %<br>Cha | inge | Asia/<br>Pacific |   | %<br>Cha | nge |
| Nine Months Ended Sep                    | ptember  |          | υ   |                  |   |          | υ   |                 |    |          | υ   |         |   |          | U    |                  |   |          | υ   |
| 30, 2014                                 |          |          |     |                  |   |          |     |                 |    |          |     |         |   |          |      |                  |   |          |     |
| Construction Industries                  | \$14,942 | 9        | %   | \$6,407          |   | 21       | %   | \$1,896         |    | (5       | )%  | \$3,333 | } | 11       | %    | \$3,306          |   | (2       | )%  |
|  | 6,536    | (29      | )%  | 2,343            |   | (11      | )%  | 1,113           |    | (39      | )%  | 1,550   |   | (33      | )%   | 1,530            |   | (36      | )%  |
| Energy & Transportation <sup>3</sup>     | 15,536   | 6        | %   | 6,882            |   | 16       | %   | 1,422           |    | (11      | )%  | 4,317   |   | 7        | %    | 2,915            |   | (3       | )%  |
|  | 1,720    | 3        | %   | 1,082            |   | 6        | %   | 190             |    | 9        | %   | 268     |   | (6       | )%   | 180              |   | (5       | )%  |
| Corporate Items and Eliminations         | (92)     |          |     | (59              | ) |          |     | (1              | )  |          |     | (31     | ) |          |      | (1               | ) |          |     |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation Sales | 38,642   | (1       | )%  | 16,655           |   | 12       | %   | 4,620           |    | (18      | )%  | 9,437   |   | (2       | )%   | 7,930            |   | (11      | )%  |
| Financial Products<br>Segment            | 2,502    | 4        | %   | 1,331            |   | 6        | %   | 356             |    | 10       | %   | 379     |   | 2        | %    | 436              |   | (5       | )%  |
| Corporate Items and Eliminations         | (204)    |          |     | (108             | ) |          |     | (38             | )  |          |     | (20     | ) |          |      | (38              | ) |          |     |
| Financial<br>Products Revenues           | 2,298    | 4        | %   | 1,223            |   | 7        | %   | 318             |    | 6        | %   | 359     |   | 2        | %    | 398              |   | (5       | )%  |
| Consolidated Sales and Revenues          | \$40,940 | (1       | )%  | \$17,878         |   | 12       | %   | \$4,938         |    | (16      | )%  | \$9,796 | ) | (2       | )%   | \$8,328          |   | (11      | )%  |
| Nine Months Ended Sep<br>30, 2013        | ptember  |          |     |                  |   |          |     |                 |    |          |     |         |   |          |      |                  |   |          |     |
| Construction Industries                  | \$13,663 |          |     | \$5,308          |   |          |     | \$2,005         |    |          |     | \$2,991 | L |          |      | \$3,359          |   |          |     |
| Resource Industries <sup>2</sup>         | 9,156    |          |     | 2,625            |   |          |     | 1,824           |    |          |     | 2,328   |   |          |      | 2,379            |   |          |     |

| Energy & Transportation <sup>3</sup>     | 14,590                |   | 5,935    |   | 1,601   |   | 4,038   |   | 3,016  |   |
|--|-----------------------|---|----------|---|---------|---|---------|---|--------|---|
| All Other Segments <sup>4</sup>          | 1,673                 |   | 1,024    |   | 175     |   | 285     |   | 189    |   |
| Corporate Items and Eliminations         | (34                   | ) | (38      | ) | 1       |   | 2       |   | 1      |   |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation Sales | 39,048                |   | 14,854   |   | 5,606   |   | 9,644   |   | 8,944  |   |
| Financial Products<br>Segment            | 2,408                 |   | 1,252    |   | 324     |   | 372     |   | 460    |   |
| Corporate Items and Eliminations         | (202                  | ) | (114     | ) | (24     | ) | (21     | ) | (43    | ) |
| Financial<br>Products Revenues           | 2,206                 |   | 1,138    |   | 300     |   | 351     |   | 417    |   |
| Consolidated Sales and Revenues          | <sup>1</sup> \$41,254 |   | \$15,992 | 2 | \$5,906 | ó | \$9,995 |   | \$9,36 | 1 |

Does not include inter-segment sales of \$198 million and \$257 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Does not include inter-segment sales of \$402 million and \$356 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

<sup>3</sup> Does not include inter-segment sales of \$1,706 million and \$1,328 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Does not include inter-segment sales of \$2,597 million and \$2,438 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

# Table of Contents

| Sales and Revenues by (Millions of dollars)            | Segment<br>Nine<br>Months<br>Ended<br>Sept. 30,<br>2013 |      | Sales<br>Volume       |          | Price<br>Realizatio | on | Currenc        | y  | Other            |   | Nine<br>Months<br>Ended<br>Sept. 30,<br>2014 |   | \$<br>Change  |     | %<br>Change | ;      |
|--|---|------|-----------------------|----------|---------------------|----|----------------|----|------------------|---|--|---|---------------|-----|-------------|--------|
| Construction Industries                                | -   |      | 31,250                | `        | \$ 164              | `  | \$(135         | )  | <b>\$</b> —      |   | \$14,942                                     |   | \$1,279       | `   | 9           | %      |
| Resource Industries<br>Energy &                        | 9,156<br>14,590   |      | 2,548 )<br>700        | )        | (64<br>145          | )  | (8<br>101      | )  |                  |   | 6,536<br>15,536                              |   | (2,620<br>946 | )   | (29<br>6    | )%     |
| Transportation   | •   |      |                       |          |                     |    | 101            |    | _                |   |  |   |               |     |             | %<br>% |
| All Other Segments Corporate Items and                 | 1,673   |      | .6                    |          | 31                  |    | _              |    | _                |   | 1,720  | , | 47            | ,   | 3           | %      |
| Eliminations   | (34   | ) (: | 59                    | )        | 1                   |    | _              |    | _                |   | (92  | ) | (58           | )   |             |        |
| Machinery, Energy & Transportation Sales               | 39,048  | ((   | 641                   | )        | 277                 |    | (42            | )  | _                |   | 38,642                                       |   | (406          | )   | (1          | )%     |
| Financial Products<br>Segment                          | 2,408   | _    | _                     |          |                     |    | _              |    | 94               |   | 2,502  |   | 94            |     | 4           | %      |
| Corporate Items and Eliminations                       | (202  | ) –  |                       |          | _                   |    | _              |    | (2               | ) | (204   | ) | (2            | )   |             |        |
| Financial Products Revenues                            | 2,206   | _    | _                     |          | _                   |    | _              |    | 92               |   | 2,298  |   | 92            |     | 4           | %      |
| Consolidated Sales and Revenues                        | \$41,254  | \$   | 8(641                 | )        | \$ 277              |    | \$(42          | )  | \$92             |   | \$40,940                                     |   | \$(314        | )   | (1          | )%     |
| Operating Profit by Seg                                | gment   |      |                       |          |                     |    |                |    |                  |   |  |   |               |     |             |        |
| (Millions of dollars)                                  |   |      | En<br>Se <sub>l</sub> | de<br>ot | ember 30,           |    | •              | d  | onths<br>ber 30, |   | \$<br>Change                                 |   | %<br>Cł       | ıan | ge          |        |
| Construction Industries                                |   |      | 201<br>\$1,           |          |                     |    | 2013<br>\$885  |    |                  |   | \$960  |   | 108           | 3   |             | %      |
| Resource Industries                                    |   |      | 429                   |          |                     |    | 1,369          |    |                  |   | (940   |   | ) (69         |     |             | )%     |
| Energy & Transportation                                | on  |      | 2,9                   |          | 1                   |    | 2,419          | )  |                  |   | 542  |   | 22            |     |             | %      |
| All Other Segments<br>Corporate Items and El           | iminations  |      | 686                   |          | 21                  |    | 593<br>) (1,62 | 1  |                  | ) | 93<br>(500                                   |   | 16            |     |             | %      |
| Machinery, Energy & T                                  |   | ion  | -                     |          |                     |    | 3,645          |    |                  | , | 155  |   | 4             |     |             | %      |
| Financial Products Segr                                | ment  |      | 704                   | 4        |                     |    | 724            |    |                  |   | (20  |   | ) (3          |     |             | )%     |
| Corporate Items and El                                 |   |      | (28                   |          |                     |    | ) 9            |    |                  |   | (37  |   | )             |     |             | ,,,    |
| Financial Products                                     |   |      | 676                   | 5        |                     |    | 733            |    |                  |   | (57  |   | ) (8          |     |             | )%     |
| Consolidating Adjustm                                  |   |      | (21                   |          |                     |    | ) (202         | 16 |                  | ) | (9   |   | )             |     |             | 07     |
| Consolidated Operating Profit \$4,265 \$4,176 \$89 2 % |   |      |                       |          |                     |    |                |    |                  |   |  |   |               |     |             |        |

#### **Construction Industries**

Construction Industries' sales were \$14.942 billion in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, an increase of \$1.279 billion, or 9 percent, from the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The sales increase was primarily due to higher sales volume and the favorable impact of price realization, partially offset by the unfavorable impact of currency. Sales of new equipment increased, and sales of aftermarket parts were about flat.

The increase in sales volume was primarily related to the impact of changes in dealer inventories. Dealer inventories increased in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared to a decrease in the nine months ended September 30, 2013. We believe that dealers will continue to decrease inventory in the fourth quarter of 2014 due to expected seasonal selling patterns and increased utilization of inventory from our product distribution centers. The remaining increase in sales volume was primarily due to increased deliveries to end users.

The favorable impact of price realization was primarily in Latin America and Asia/Pacific.

The unfavorable currency impact was primarily from a weaker Japanese yen and Brazilian real, as sales in these currencies translated into fewer U.S. dollars.

Sales increased in North America and EAME, while sales in Latin America and Asia/Pacific were about flat.

#### **Table of Contents**

In North America, higher sales were primarily due to higher end-user demand resulting from an increase in construction-related spending in the United States. Although still below the 2006 peak, construction-related sales are improving in the United States. The remaining sales increase was primarily due to the impact of dealer inventory changes, as dealers increased inventory in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared to a decrease in the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

In EAME, higher sales were primarily due to the favorable impact of dealer inventory changes, partially offset by lower end-user demand. Dealer inventory increased in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared to a decrease in the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The decrease in end-user demand was primarily due to lower dealer deliveries to end users in Africa/Middle East and CIS resulting from political unrest, partially offset by increased dealer deliveries to end users in Europe primarily due to weak but improving economic conditions. While sales in Asia/Pacific were about flat, decreases in Thailand resulting from social and political unrest were nearly offset by increases in China. In the first eight months of 2014, the overall construction machinery industry in China fell approximately 10 percent from the same period last year. However, our dealer deliveries to end users in China have outpaced the industry overall. We expect the Chinese construction machinery industry to remain challenged in the near future.

Construction Industries' profit was \$1.845 billion in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared with \$885 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The increase in profit was primarily due to higher sales volume, the favorable impact of currency, improved manufacturing costs and favorable price realization. Segment profit for 2014 is based on fixed exchange rates set at the beginning of 2014, while segment profit for 2013 is based on fixed exchange rates set at the beginning of 2013. The difference in these fixed exchange rates resulted in a favorable currency impact for the segment.

Manufacturing costs improved primarily due to favorable changes in cost absorption, lower material costs and improved efficiencies, partially offset by higher incentive compensation and depreciation expenses. Favorable changes in cost absorption resulted from a significantly larger decrease in inventory during the nine months ended September 30, 2013, compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

SG&A and R&D expenses were about flat despite the increase in sales volume. Increased incentive compensation expense was about offset by lower spending on new product introduction programs.

### Resource Industries

Resource Industries' sales were \$6.536 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, a decrease of \$2.620 billion, or 29 percent, from the nine months ended September 30, 2013 - nearly all from lower sales volume. The sales volume decline was primarily due to lower end-user demand across all geographic regions. Aftermarket part sales also declined, as we believe some companies are continuing to extend proactive maintenance schedules and delay major overhauls when possible. These declines were partially offset by the favorable impact of changes in dealer inventory. While dealers continued to reduce machine inventories worldwide for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, the reductions were less significant than for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. Customer demand for mining equipment has not improved, and as a result, dealers need less inventory and are making reductions to align inventory with demand.

Although prices of some mined commodities remained above investment thresholds, customers in all geographic regions have reduced spending across the mining industry. We believe that mining companies are increasing productivity at existing mines and improving their transportation infrastructure rather than investing in expansions or new mine openings, which results in lower demand for our mining products. In addition, projects financed and started in prior years have led to an increased supply of coal and iron ore which has outpaced demand and resulted in prices at or below investment thresholds for those commodities. As a result, new orders for mining equipment continued to be weak for the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

The mining industry remains weak and quoting activity and order rates remain at low levels. While we have not seen evidence of an upturn in the industry, because of the low level of sales of new equipment, we believe the likelihood of significant decline from current levels is limited.

Resource Industries' profit was \$429 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared with \$1.369 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The decrease was primarily the result of lower sales volume

and the absence of a \$135 million gain related to the settlement with previous owners of Caterpillar (Zhengzhou) Ltd., which was partially offset by an improvement in manufacturing costs.

The improvement in manufacturing costs was primarily driven by favorable changes in cost absorption resulting from an increase in inventory for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared with a decrease in inventory for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. Material costs were also favorable. These favorable items were partially offset by higher warranty expense.

#### **Table of Contents**

### Energy & Transportation

Energy & Transportation's sales were \$15.536 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, an increase of \$946 million, or 6 percent, from the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The sales increase was primarily due to higher sales volume. In addition, the impacts of price realization and currency were favorable. Sales increased into oil and gas, transportation and industrial applications and were about flat for power generation applications. Sales of aftermarket parts increased.

Oil and Gas - Sales increases in North America and EAME were partially offset by declines in Latin America and Asia/Pacific. In North America, sales increased primarily due to higher demand for equipment used in well servicing, gas compression and drilling applications as prices remained at or above levels for continued investment. In EAME, the sales increase was primarily due to the timing of large projects. Due to the large project nature of many of the Energy & Transportation end markets, the timing of these projects can vary causing volatility in our sales. Sales declines in Asia/ Pacific were primarily due to lower sales in Australia. In Latin America, sales declined primarily due to lower end-user demand.

Caterpillar provides products that are used in a variety of different oil and gas applications, including offshore and land drilling, well servicing, oil and gas production and gas compression. The products that we provide to the oil and gas industry include reciprocating engines, well stimulation pumps, transmissions, gas turbines and centrifugal natural gas compressors. Due to the diversity of our offerings, we currently do not expect the recent decline in oil prices to have a significant impact on our 2014 sales.

Transportation - Sales increased in North America and EAME and were about flat in Asia/Pacific and Latin America. Higher sales in North America and EAME were primarily due to increased sales for rail applications. In North America, sales strengthened due to customer demand in advance of the 2015 emissions change for locomotives. In EAME, sales increased as we continue to focus on expansion of our rail business.

While we believe that market conditions have changed and there will be more demand for locomotives in North America than we expected in 2015, we currently do not believe the timing of our Tier 4 locomotive offering will have a significant impact on Energy & Transportation's sales. In addition to North American locomotive sales, our Rail business includes locomotive parts sales, international locomotive sales and Progress Rail Services.

Industrial - Sales into industrial applications increased in all geographic regions except for Latin America where sales were about flat. The increase in sales was primarily due to higher demand for engines used by original equipment manufacturers for industrial applications.

Energy & Transportation's profit was \$2.961 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared with \$2.419 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The increase in profit was primarily due to higher sales volume, favorable price realization and lower material costs, partially offset by higher incentive compensation expense. In the fourth quarter of 2014, we expect negative product mix due to sales recognition for a large power generation project in EAME.

## Financial Products Segment

Financial Products' revenues were \$2.502 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, an increase of \$94 million, or 4 percent, from the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The increase was primarily due to the favorable impact from higher average earning assets primarily in North America.

Financial Products' profit was \$704 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared with \$724 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The decrease was primarily due to the absence of \$73 million in favorable reserve adjustments in the nine months ended September 30, 2013, at Insurance Services and a \$34 million increase in the provision for credit losses at Cat Financial. These decreases were partially offset by a \$43 million favorable impact from higher average earning assets and a \$41 million improvement on net yield on average earning assets.

### Corporate Items and Eliminations

Expense for corporate items and eliminations was \$2.149 billion in the nine months ended September 30, 2014, an increase of \$537 million from the nine months ended September 30, 2013. Corporate items and eliminations include: corporate-level expenses; restructuring costs; timing differences, as some expenses are reported in segment profit on a cash basis; retirement benefit costs other than service cost; currency differences for ME&T, as segment profit is

reported using annual fixed exchange rates and inter-segment eliminations.

The increase in expense from the nine months ended September 30, 2013 was primarily due to timing differences, restructuring costs and the unfavorable impact of currency. Segment profit for 2014 is based on fixed exchange rates set at the beginning of 2014, while segment profit for 2013 is based on fixed exchange rates set at the beginning of 2013. The difference in actual exchange rates compared with fixed exchange rates is included in corporate items and eliminations and is not reflected in segment profit. These unfavorable items were partially offset by decreased retirement benefit costs.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **RESTRUCTURING COSTS**

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, we recognized \$81 million and \$344 million, respectively, of restructuring costs, which included \$46 million of employee separation costs and \$35 million of long-lived asset impairments and other restructuring costs for the three months ended September 30, 2014 and \$295 million of employee separation costs and \$49 million of long-lived asset impairments and other restructuring costs for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The restructuring costs in 2014 were primarily related to a reduction in workforce at our Gosselies, Belgium facility. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, we recognized \$36 million and \$71 million, respectively, of restructuring costs, which included \$34 million of employee separation costs and \$2 million of long-lived asset impairments for the three months ended September 30, 2013 and \$57 million of employee separation costs and \$14 million of long-lived asset impairments for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. For the first nine months of 2013, costs primarily related to separation programs in North America and Europe.

Restructuring costs for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$200 million and included \$151 million of employee separation costs, \$41 million of long-lived asset impairments and \$8 million of other restructuring costs. The most significant charges in 2013 were for the restructuring of management and support functions and the closure or downsizing of several facilities related to our mining business.

Restructuring costs are a reconciling item between Segment profit and Consolidated profit before taxes.

The following table summarizes the 2013 and 2014 employee separation activity: (Millions of dollars)

|   | Total |   |
|---|-------|---|
| Liability balance at December 31, 2012                  | \$29  |   |
| Increase in liability (separation charges)              | 151   |   |
| Reduction in liability (payments and other adjustments) | (91   | ) |
| Liability balance at December 31, 2013                  | \$89  |   |
| Increase in liability (separation charges)              | 295   |   |
| Reduction in liability (payments and other adjustments) | (197  | ) |
| Liability balance at September 30, 2014                 | \$187 |   |

The remaining liability balances as of September 30, 2014 represent costs for employees who have not yet separated from the Company or whose full severance has not yet been paid. The majority of these remaining costs are expected to be paid in 2014 and 2015.

In December 2013, we announced a restructuring plan for our Gosselies, Belgium facility. This restructuring plan is designed to improve the competitiveness of our European manufacturing footprint and achieve competitiveness in our European operations by refocusing our current Gosselies operations on final machine assembly, test and paint with limited component and fabrication operations. This action will include reshaping our supply base for more efficient sourcing, improving factory efficiencies and workforce reductions and was approved by the Belgian Minister of Employment in February 2014. We estimate the total employee cash separation costs to be about \$300 million before tax, which represents substantially all of the restructuring costs to be incurred under the restructuring plan. We expect to recognize substantially all of these separation-related charges throughout 2014. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, we recognized \$26 million and \$241 million, respectively, of employee separation costs relating to this restructuring plan. The majority of these remaining costs are expected to be paid in 2014 and 2015.

For the full year, we expect total restructuring costs of about \$450 million. Excluding charges related to our Belgium facility, restructuring costs for 2014 are anticipated to be about \$150 million and are for a wide range of actions across the company that are part of our ongoing efforts to optimize our cost structure and improve the efficiency of our operations.

### **GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

All Other Segments - Primarily includes activities such as: the remanufacturing of Cat® engines and components and remanufacturing services for other companies as well as the business strategy, product management, development, manufacturing, marketing and product support of undercarriage, specialty products, hardened bar stock components and ground engaging tools primarily for Cat products, paving products, forestry products, industrial and waste products and tunnel boring equipment; the product management, development, marketing, sales and product support of on-highway vocational

#### **Table of Contents**

trucks for North America; parts distribution; distribution services responsible for dealer development and administration including three wholly-owned dealers in Japan, dealer portfolio management and ensuring the most efficient and effective distribution of machines, engines and parts.

- Caterpillar (Zhengzhou) Ltd. A wholly-owned subsidiary (formerly known as Siwei) which primarily designs, 2. manufactures, sells and supports underground coal mining equipment in China and is included in our Resource Industries segment.
- 3. Consolidating Adjustments Eliminations of transactions between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- Construction Industries A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in infrastructure and building construction applications. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management and development, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product portfolio includes backhoe loaders, small wheel loaders, small track-type tractors, skid steer loaders, multi-terrain loaders, mini excavators, compact wheel loaders, telehandlers, select work tools, small, medium and large track excavators, wheel excavators, medium wheel loaders, compact track loaders, medium track-type tractors, track-type loaders, motor graders and pipe layers. In addition, Construction Industries has responsibility for an integrated manufacturing cost center.
- Currency With respect to sales and revenues, currency represents the translation impact on sales resulting from changes in foreign currency exchange rates versus the U.S. dollar. With respect to operating profit, currency represents the net translation impact on sales and operating costs resulting from changes in foreign currency exchange rates versus the U.S. dollar. Currency includes the impact on sales and operating profit for the Machinery,
- 5. Energy & Transportation lines of business only; currency impacts on Financial Products revenues and operating profit are included in the Financial Products portions of the respective analyses. With respect to other income/expense, currency represents the effects of forward and option contracts entered into by the company to reduce the risk of fluctuations in exchange rates (hedging) and the net effect of changes in foreign currency exchange rates on our foreign currency assets and liabilities for consolidated results (translation).
- Debt-to-Capital Ratio A key measure of Machinery, Energy & Transportation's financial strength used by both management and our credit rating agencies. The metric is defined as Machinery, Energy & Transportation's 6. short-term borrowings, long-term debt due within one year and long-term debt due after one year (debt) divided by the sum of Machinery, Energy & Transportation's debt and stockholders' equity. Debt also includes Machinery, Energy & Transportation's borrowings from Financial Products.
- 7. EAME A geographic region including Europe, Africa, the Middle East and the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS).
- 8. Earning Assets Assets consisting primarily of total finance receivables net of unearned income, plus equipment on operating leases, less accumulated depreciation at Cat Financial.
- 9. Energy & Transportation (formerly Power Systems) A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using reciprocating engines, turbines, diesel-electric locomotives and related parts across industries serving power generation, industrial, oil and gas and transportation applications, including marine and rail-related businesses. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management, development, manufacturing, marketing, sales and product support of turbines and turbine-related services, reciprocating engine powered generator sets, integrated systems used in the electric power generation industry, reciprocating engines and integrated systems and solutions for the marine and oil and gas industries; reciprocating engines supplied to the

industrial industry as well as Caterpillar machinery; the business strategy, product design, product management, development, manufacturing, remanufacturing, leasing, and service of diesel-electric locomotives and components and other rail-related products and services.

Financial Products Segment - Provides financing to customers and dealers for the purchase and lease of Cat and other equipment, as well as some financing for Caterpillar sales to dealers. Financing plans include operating and 10. finance leases, installment sale contracts, working capital loans and wholesale financing plans. The segment also provides various forms of insurance to customers and dealers to help support the purchase and lease of our equipment.

11. Latin America - Geographic region including Central and South American countries and Mexico.

Machinery, Energy & Transportation (ME&T) - Represents the aggregate total of Construction Industries, 12. Resource Industries, Energy & Transportation and All Other Segments and related corporate items and eliminations.

#### **Table of Contents**

Machinery, Energy & Transportation Other Operating (Income) Expenses - Comprised primarily of gains/losses on disposal of long-lived assets, gains/losses on divestitures, long-lived asset impairment charges and legal settlements. Restructuring costs, which are classified as other operating expenses on the Results of Operations, are presented separately on the Operating Profit Comparison.

Manufacturing Costs - Manufacturing costs exclude the impacts of currency and represent the volume-adjusted change for variable costs and the absolute dollar change for period manufacturing costs. Variable manufacturing costs are defined as having a direct relationship with the volume of production. This includes material costs, direct labor and other costs that vary directly with production volume such as freight, power to operate machines and supplies that are consumed in the manufacturing process. Period manufacturing costs support production but are defined as generally not having a direct relationship to short-term changes in volume. Examples include machinery and equipment repair, depreciation on manufacturing assets, facility support, procurement, factory scheduling, manufacturing planning and operations management.

Price Realization - The impact of net price changes excluding currency and new product introductions.

15. Consolidated price realization includes the impact of changes in the relative weighting of sales between geographic regions.

Resource Industries - A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in mining and quarrying applications. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management and development, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product portfolio includes large track-type tractors, large mining trucks, hard rock vehicles, longwall miners, electric rope shovels, draglines,

- 16. hydraulic shovels, drills, highwall miners, large wheel loaders, off-highway trucks, articulated trucks, wheel tractor scrapers, wheel dozers, select work tools, machinery components and electronics and control systems. Resource Industries also manages areas that provide services to other parts of the company, including integrated manufacturing and research and development. In addition, segment profit includes the impact from divestiture of portions of the Bucyrus distribution business.
- 17. Restructuring Costs Primarily costs for employee separation costs and long-lived asset impairments.

Sales Volume - With respect to sales and revenues, sales volume represents the impact of changes in the quantities sold for Machinery, Energy & Transportation as well as the incremental revenue impact of new product introductions, including emissions-related product updates. With respect to operating profit, sales volume

18. represents the impact of changes in the quantities sold for Machinery, Energy & Transportation combined with product mix as well as the net operating profit impact of new product introductions, including emissions-related product updates. Product mix represents the net operating profit impact of changes in the relative weighting of Machinery, Energy & Transportation sales with respect to total sales.

### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

#### Sources of funds

We generate significant capital resources from operating activities, which are the primary source of funding for our Machinery, Energy & Transportation operations. Funding for these businesses is also available from commercial paper and long-term debt issuances. Financial Products' operations are funded primarily from commercial paper, term debt issuances and collections from the existing portfolio. Throughout the first nine months of 2014, we experienced favorable liquidity conditions globally in both our Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products' operations. On a consolidated basis, we ended the third quarter of 2014 with \$6.08 billion of cash, unchanged from the

balance at year-end 2013. We intend to maintain a strong cash and liquidity position. Our cash balances are held in numerous locations throughout the world with approximately \$4.7 billion held by our non-U.S. subsidiaries. Amounts held outside the United States are available for general corporate use and could be used in the United States without incurring significant additional U.S. taxes.

Consolidated operating cash flow for the first nine months of 2014 was \$6.19 billion, down from \$7.61 billion for the same period a year ago. The decrease was primarily due to changes in inventory and receivables. During the first nine months of 2014, inventory increased, while during the same period of 2013, inventory decreased significantly to align with demand levels. Also, during the first nine months of 2014, reductions in receivables were less significant than in the same period of 2013. Partially offsetting these items was a slight increase in profit, which included higher accruals for short-term incentive compensation and restructuring costs during the first nine months of 2014. In addition, we experienced favorable changes in accounts payable and lower short-term incentive compensation payments in 2014. See further discussion of operating cash flow under Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.

#### **Table of Contents**

Total debt as of September 30, 2014 was \$39.28 billion, an increase of \$1.53 billion from year-end 2013. Debt related to Machinery, Energy & Transportation increased \$1.24 billion in the first nine months of 2014, primarily due to the issuance of \$2.0 billion of long-term debt. On May 8, 2014, we issued \$1.0 billion of 3.40% Senior Notes due 2024, \$500 million of 4.30% Senior Notes due 2044, and \$500 million of 4.75% Senior Notes due 2064. The Notes are unsecured obligations of Caterpillar and rank equally with all other unsecured senior indebtedness. This debt was issued for general corporate purposes and to repay certain indebtedness. Debt related to Financial Products increased \$293 million, reflecting increasing portfolio balances.

We have three global credit facilities with a syndicate of banks totaling \$10.50 billion (Credit Facility) available in the aggregate to both Caterpillar and Cat Financial for general liquidity purposes. Based on management's allocation decision, which can be revised from time to time, the portion of the Credit Facility available to Machinery, Energy & Transportation as of September 30, 2014 was \$2.75 billion. Our three Global Credit Facilities are:

In September 2014, we renewed the 364-day facility. The 364-day facility of \$3.15 billion (of which \$0.82 billion is available to Machinery, Energy & Transportation) now expires in September 2015.

In September 2014, we amended and extended the 2010 four-year facility. The 2010 four-year facility, as amended, of \$2.73 billion (of which \$0.72 billion is available to Machinery, Energy & Transportation) now expires in September 2017.

In September 2014, we amended and extended the 2011 five-year facility. The 2011 five-year facility, as amended, of \$4.62 billion (of which \$1.21 billion is available to Machinery, Energy & Transportation) now expires in September 2019.

At September 30, 2014, Caterpillar's consolidated net worth was \$22.79 billion, which was above the \$9.00 billion required under the Credit Facility. The consolidated net worth is defined as the consolidated stockholders' equity including preferred stock but excluding the pension and other postretirement benefits balance within Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

At September 30, 2014, Cat Financial's covenant interest coverage ratio was 2.21 to 1. This is above the 1.15 to 1 minimum ratio calculated as (1) profit excluding income taxes, interest expense and net gain/(loss) from interest rate derivatives to (2) interest expense calculated at the end of each calendar quarter for the rolling four quarter period then most recently ended, required by the Credit Facility.

In addition, at September 30, 2014, Cat Financial's covenant leverage ratio was 7.89 to 1. This is below the maximum ratio of debt to net worth of 10 to 1, calculated (1) on a monthly basis as the average of the leverage ratios determined on the last day of each of the six preceding calendar months and (2) at each December 31, required by the Credit Facility.

In the event Caterpillar or Cat Financial does not meet one or more of their respective financial covenants under the Credit Facility in the future (and are unable to obtain a consent or waiver), the syndicate of banks may terminate the commitments allocated to the party that does not meet its covenants. Additionally, in such event, certain of Cat Financial's other lenders under other loan agreements where similar financial covenants or cross default provisions are applicable, may, at their election, choose to pursue remedies under those loan agreements, including accelerating the repayment of outstanding borrowings. At September 30, 2014, there were no borrowings under the Credit Facility. Our total credit commitments and available credit as of September 30, 2014 were:

|                                    | September 30, 2 | 2014                                     |                       |   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------------------|---|
| (Millions of dollars)              | Consolidated    | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation | Financial<br>Products |   |
| Credit lines available:            |                 |  |                       |   |
| Global credit facilities           | \$10,500        | \$2,750                                  | \$7,750               |   |
| Other external                     | 4,418           | 218                                      | 4,200                 |   |
| Total credit lines available       | 14,918          | 2,968                                    | 11,950                |   |
| Less: Commercial paper outstanding | (3,344          | ) —                                      | (3,344                | ) |
| Less: Utilized credit              | (2,011          | ) (7                                     | ) (2,004              | ) |
| Available credit                   | \$9,563         | \$2,961                                  | \$6,602               |   |
|                                    |                 |  |                       |   |

The other external consolidated credit lines with banks as of September 30, 2014 totaled \$4.42 billion. These committed and uncommitted credit lines, which may be eligible for renewal at various future dates or have no specified expiration date, are used primarily by our subsidiaries for local funding requirements. Caterpillar or Cat Financial may guarantee subsidiary borrowings under these lines.

In the event that Caterpillar or Cat Financial, or any of their debt securities, experiences a credit rating downgrade, it would likely result in an increase in our borrowing costs and make access to certain credit markets more difficult. In the event economic conditions deteriorate such that access to debt markets becomes unavailable, our Machinery, Energy & Transportation's operations

#### **Table of Contents**

would rely on cash flow from operations, use of existing cash balances, borrowings from Cat Financial and access to our Credit Facility. Our Financial Products' operations would rely on cash flow from its existing portfolio, existing cash balances, access to our Credit Facility and other credit line facilities of Cat Financial and potential borrowings from Caterpillar. In addition, we maintain a support agreement with Cat Financial, which requires Caterpillar to remain the sole owner of Cat Financial and may, under certain circumstances, require Caterpillar to make payments to Cat Financial should Cat Financial fail to maintain certain financial ratios.

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$5.38 billion in the first nine months of 2014, compared with \$6.25 billion for the same period in 2013. The decrease was primarily due to changes in inventory. During the first nine months of 2014, inventory increased, while during the first nine months of 2013, inventory decreased significantly to align with demand levels. Partially offsetting the change in inventory was a slight increase in profit, which included higher accruals for short-term incentive compensation and restructuring costs during the first nine months of 2014. In addition, we experienced favorable changes in accounts payable and lower short-term incentive compensation payments in 2014.

Net cash used for investing activities in the first nine months of 2014 was \$1.27 billion, compared with \$1.81 billion for the same period in 2013. The change was primarily due to lower capital expenditures during the first nine months of 2014 compared to the same period a year ago, partially offset by investments in held-to-maturity securities during the first nine months of 2014.

Net cash used for financing activities during the first nine months of 2014 was \$3.85 billion, primarily due to the repurchase of Caterpillar common stock and dividend payments, partially offset by the issuance of long-term debt in May 2014. Net cash used during the same period of 2013 was \$3.62 billion, due to the repurchase of Caterpillar common stock, net payments on long-term debt and dividend payments.

Our priorities for the use of cash are to maintain a strong financial position in support of our credit rating, provide capital to support growth, appropriately fund employee benefit plans, pay dividends and repurchase common stock. Strong financial position – A key measure of Machinery, Energy & Transportation's financial strength used by both management and our credit rating agencies is Machinery, Energy & Transportation's debt-to-capital ratio. Debt-to-capital is defined as short-term borrowings, long-term debt due within one year and long-term debt due after one year (debt) divided by the sum of debt and stockholders' equity. Debt also includes Machinery, Energy & Transportation borrowings from Financial Products. The debt-to-capital ratio for Machinery, Energy & Transportation was 34.7 percent at September 30, 2014, within our target range of 30 to 45 percent. The Machinery, Energy & Transportation's debt-to-capital ratio was 29.7 percent at December 31, 2013. The increase in the debt-to-capital ratio was due the repurchase of Caterpillar common stock as well as the issuance of debt in May of 2014. Capital to support growth – Capital expenditures were \$1.13 billion during the first nine months of 2014, compared to \$1.90 billion for the same period in 2013. We expect capital expenditures for 2014 will be less than \$2 billion. Appropriately funded employee benefit plans – We made \$455 million of contributions to our pension plans during the first nine months of 2014. We currently anticipate full-year 2014 contributions of approximately \$510 million, all of which are required. We made \$398 million of contributions to our pension plans during the first nine months of 2013. Paying dividends – Dividends paid totaled \$1.20 billion in the first nine months of 2014, representing 60 cents per share paid in the first and second quarters and 70 cents per share paid in the third quarter. Each quarter, our Board of Directors reviews the company's dividend for the applicable quarter. The Board evaluates the financial condition of the company and considers the economic outlook, corporate cash flow, the company's liquidity needs, and the health and stability of global credit markets to determine whether to maintain or change the quarterly dividend. Common stock repurchases – In February 2007, the Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of \$7.5 billion of Caterpillar common stock (the 2007 Authorization), and in December 2011, the 2007 Authorization was extended through December 2015. During the first quarter of 2014, we repurchased approximately \$1.74 billion of Caterpillar common stock, completing the 2007 Authorization. In January 2014, the Board approved a new authorization to repurchase up to \$10 billion of Caterpillar common stock (the 2014 Authorization), which will expire on December 31, 2018. In the third quarter of 2014, we repurchased \$2.5 billion of Caterpillar common stock, leaving \$7.5 billion in the 2014 Authorization. Caterpillar's basic shares outstanding as of September 30, 2014 were approximately 605

million.

**Financial Products** 

Financial Products' operating cash flow was \$1.14 billion in the first nine months of 2014, compared with \$919 million for the same period a year ago. Net cash used for investing activities was \$1.81 billion for the first nine months of 2014, compared with \$1.64 billion for the same period in 2013. The change was primarily due to net intercompany purchased receivables. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$524 million for the first nine months of 2014, compared with \$803 million for the same period in 2013. The change was primarily due to lower net debt issuances and higher dividends paid to Caterpillar.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts. The more significant estimates include: residual values for leased assets, fair values for goodwill impairment tests, impairment of available-for-sale securities, warranty liability, stock-based compensation, reserves for product liability and insurance losses, postretirement benefits, post-sale discounts, credit losses and income taxes. We have incorporated many years of data into the determination of each of these estimates and we have not historically experienced significant adjustments. These assumptions are reviewed at least annually with the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors. Following are the methods and assumptions used in determining our estimates and an indication of the risks inherent in each.

Residual values for leased assets – The residual values for Cat Financial's leased assets, which are based upon the estimated wholesale market value of leased equipment at the time of the expiration of the lease, are based on a careful analysis of historical wholesale market sales prices, projected forward on a level trend line without consideration for inflation or possible future pricing action. At the inception of the lease, residual values are derived from consideration of the following critical factors: market size and demand, any known significant market/product trends, total expected hours of usage, machine configuration, application, location, model changes, quantities and past re-marketing experience, third-party residual guarantees and contractual customer purchase options. Many of these factors are gathered in an application survey that is completed prior to quotation. The lease agreement also clearly defines applicable return conditions and remedies for non-compliance, to ensure that the leased equipment will be in good operating condition upon return. Model changes and updates, as well as market strength and product acceptance, are monitored and adjustments are made to residual values in accordance with the significance of any such changes. Remarketing sales staff works closely with customers and dealers to manage the sale of lease returns and the recovery of residual exposure.

During the term of the leases, residual amounts are monitored. If estimated market values reflect a non-temporary impairment due to economic factors, obsolescence or other adverse circumstances, the residuals are adjusted to the lower estimated values by a charge to earnings. For equipment on operating leases, the charge is recognized through depreciation expense. For finance leases, it is recognized through a reduction of finance revenue.

Fair values for goodwill impairment tests – We test goodwill for impairment annually, at the reporting unit level, and whenever events or circumstances make it likely that an impairment may have occurred, such as a significant adverse change in the business climate or a decision to sell all or a portion of a reporting unit. We perform our annual goodwill impairment test as of October 1 and monitor for interim triggering events on an ongoing basis.

Goodwill is reviewed for impairment utilizing a qualitative assessment or a two-step process. We have an option to make a qualitative assessment of a reporting unit's goodwill for impairment. If we choose to perform a qualitative assessment and determine the fair value more likely than not exceeds the carrying value, no further evaluation is necessary. For reporting units where we perform the two-step process, the first step requires us to compare the fair value of each reporting unit, which we primarily determine using an income approach based on the present value of discounted cash flows, to the respective carrying value, which includes goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, the goodwill is not considered impaired. If the carrying value is higher than the fair value, there is an indication that an impairment may exist and the second step is required. In step two, the implied fair value of goodwill is calculated as the excess of the fair value of a reporting unit over the fair values assigned to its assets and liabilities. If the implied fair value of goodwill is less than the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill, the difference is recognized as an impairment loss.

The impairment test process requires valuation of the respective reporting unit, which we primarily determine using an income approach based on a discounted five year forecasted cash flow with a year-five residual value. The residual

value is computed using the constant growth method, which values the forecasted cash flows in perpetuity. The income approach is supported by a reconciliation of our calculated fair value for Caterpillar to the company's market capitalization. The assumptions about future cash flows and growth rates are based on each reporting unit's long-term forecast and are subject to review and approval by senior management. The discount rate is a risk-adjusted weighted average cost of capital, which we believe approximates the rate from a market participant's perspective. The estimated fair value could be impacted by changes in market conditions, interest rates, growth rates, tax rates, costs, pricing and capital expenditures.

A prolonged economic downturn resulting in lower long-term growth rates and reduced long-term profitability may reduce the fair value of our reporting units. Industry specific events or circumstances that have a negative impact to the valuation assumptions may also reduce the fair value of our reporting units. Should such events occur and it becomes more likely than not that a reporting unit's fair value has fallen below its carrying value, we will perform an interim goodwill impairment test(s), in addition to the

#### **Table of Contents**

annual impairment test. Future impairment tests may result in a goodwill impairment, depending on the outcome of both step one and step two of the impairment review process. A goodwill impairment would be reported as a non-cash charge to earnings.

Impairment of available-for-sale securities – Available-for-sale securities, primarily at Insurance Services, are reviewed at least quarterly to identify fair values below cost which may indicate that a security is impaired and should be written down to fair value.

For debt securities, once a security's fair value is below cost we utilize data gathered by investment managers, external sources and internal research to monitor the performance of the security to determine whether an other-than-temporary impairment has occurred. These reviews, which include an analysis of whether it is more likely than not that we will be required to sell the security before its anticipated recovery, consist of both quantitative and qualitative analysis and require a degree of management judgment. Securities in a loss position are monitored and assessed at least quarterly based on severity and timing of loss and may be deemed other-than-temporarily impaired at any time. Once a security's fair value has been 20 percent or more below its original cost for six consecutive months, the security will be other-than-temporarily impaired unless there are sufficient facts and circumstances supporting otherwise.

For equity securities in a loss position, determining whether a security is other-than-temporarily impaired requires an analysis of that security's historical sector return as well as the volatility of that return. This information is utilized to estimate a security's future fair value and to assess whether the security has the ability to recover to its original cost over a reasonable period of time. Both historical annualized sector returns and the volatility of those returns are considered over a two year period to arrive at these estimates.

For both debt and equity securities, qualitative factors are also considered in determining whether a security is other-than-temporarily impaired. These include reviews of the following: significant changes in the regulatory, economic or technological environment of the investee, significant changes in the general market condition of either the geographic area or the industry in which the investee operates, and length of time and the extent to which the fair value has been less than cost. These qualitative factors are subjective and require a degree of management judgment.

Warranty liability – At the time a sale is recognized, we record estimated future warranty costs. The warranty liability is determined by applying historical claim rate experience to the current field population and dealer inventory. Generally, historical claim rates are based on actual warranty experience for each product by machine model/engine size by customer or dealer location (inside or outside North America). Specific rates are developed for each product shipment month and are updated monthly based on actual warranty claim experience. Warranty costs may differ from those estimated if actual claim rates are higher or lower than our historical rates.

Stock-based compensation – We use a lattice-based option-pricing model to calculate the fair value of our stock options and SARs. The calculation of the fair value of the awards using the lattice-based option-pricing model is affected by our stock price on the date of grant as well as assumptions regarding the following:

Volatility is a measure of the amount by which the stock price is expected to fluctuate each year during the expected term of the award and is based on historical Caterpillar stock price movement and current implied volatilities from traded options on Caterpillar stock. The implied volatilities from traded options are impacted by changes in market conditions. An increase in the volatility would result in an increase in our expense.

The expected term represents the period of time that awards granted are expected to be outstanding and is an output of the lattice-based option-pricing model. In determining the expected term of the award, future exercise and forfeiture patterns are estimated from Caterpillar employee historical exercise behavior. These patterns are also affected by the vesting conditions of the award. Changes in the future exercise behavior of employees or in the vesting period of the award could result in a change in the expected term. An increase in the expected term would result in an increase to

our expense.

The weighted-average dividend yield is based on Caterpillar's historical dividend yields. As holders of stock options and SARs do not receive dividend payments, this could result in employees retaining the award for a longer period of time if dividend yields decrease or exercising the award sooner if dividend yields increase. A decrease in the dividend yield would result in an increase in our expense.

The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at time of grant. As the risk-free interest rate increases, the expected term increases, resulting in an increase in our expense.

The fair value of our RSUs is determined by reducing the stock price on the date of grant by the present value of the estimated dividends to be paid during the vesting period. The estimated dividends are based on Caterpillar's dividend yield at the time of grant. A decrease in the dividend yield would result in an increase in our expense.

#### **Table of Contents**

Stock-based compensation expense recognized during the period is based on the value of the number of awards that are expected to vest. In determining the stock-based compensation expense to be recognized, a forfeiture rate is applied to the fair value of the award. This rate represents the number of awards that are expected to be forfeited prior to vesting and is based on Caterpillar employee historical behavior. Changes in the future behavior of employees could impact this rate. A decrease in this rate would result in an increase in our expense.

Product liability and insurance loss reserve – We determine these reserves based upon reported claims in process of settlement and actuarial estimates for losses incurred but not reported. Loss reserves, including incurred but not reported reserves, are based on estimates and ultimate settlements may vary significantly from such estimates due to increased claims frequency or severity over historical levels.

Postretirement benefits – Primary actuarial assumptions were determined as follows:

The U.S. expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is based on our estimate of long-term passive returns for equities and fixed income securities weighted by the allocation of our plan assets. Based on historical performance, we increase the passive returns due to our active management of the plan assets. A similar process is used to determine the rate for our non-U.S. pension plans. This rate is impacted by changes in general market conditions, but because it represents a long-term rate, it is not significantly impacted by short-term market swings. Changes in our allocation of plan assets would also impact this rate. For example, a shift to more fixed income securities would lower the rate. A decrease in the rate would increase our expense.

The assumed discount rate is used to discount future benefit obligations back to today's dollars. The U.S. discount rate is based on a benefit cash flow-matching approach and represents the rate at which our benefit obligations could effectively be settled as of our measurement date, December 31. The benefit cash flow-matching approach involves analyzing Caterpillar's projected cash flows against a high quality bond yield curve, calculated using a wide population of corporate Aa bonds available on the measurement date. The very highest and lowest yielding bonds (top and bottom 10 percent) are excluded from the analysis. A similar approach is used to determine the assumed discount rate for our most significant non-U.S. plans. This rate is sensitive to changes in interest rates. A decrease in the discount rate would increase our obligation and future expense.

The expected rate of compensation increase is used to develop benefit obligations using projected pay at retirement. It represents average long-term salary increases. This rate is influenced by our long-term compensation policies. An increase in the rate would increase our obligation and expense.

The assumed health care trend rate represents the rate at which health care costs are assumed to increase and is based on historical and expected experience. Changes in our projections of future health care costs due to general economic conditions and those specific to health care (e.g., technology driven cost changes) will impact this trend rate. An increase in the trend rate would increase our obligation and expense.

The effects of actual results differing from our assumptions and the effects of changing assumptions are considered actuarial gains or losses. Actuarial gains or losses are recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). When the unamortized actuarial gains or losses for an individual plan exceed 10 percent of the higher of the projected benefit obligation or 10 percent of market-related value of plans assets at the beginning of the year, the excess is amortized as a component of net periodic benefit cost using the straight-line method. The amortization period is generally the average remaining service period of active employees expected to receive benefits from the plan. For plans in which all or almost all of the plan's participants are inactive, actuarial gains or losses are amortized over the remaining life expectancy of the inactive participants.

Post-sale discount reserve – We provide discounts to dealers through merchandising programs. We have numerous programs that are designed to promote the sale of our products. The most common dealer programs provide a discount when the dealer sells a product to a targeted end user. The amount of accrued post-sale discounts was \$1.26

billion and \$1.13 billion as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively. The reserve represents discounts that we expect to pay on previously sold units and is reviewed at least quarterly. The reserve is adjusted if discounts paid differ from those estimated. Historically, those adjustments have not been material.

Credit loss reserve – The allowance for credit losses is an estimate of the losses inherent in our finance receivable portfolio and includes consideration of accounts that have been individually identified as impaired, as well as pools of finance receivables where it is probable that certain receivables in the pool are impaired but the individual accounts cannot yet be identified. In identifying and measuring impairment, management takes into consideration past loss experience, known and inherent risks in the portfolio, adverse situations that may affect the borrower's ability to repay, estimated value of underlying collateral and current economic conditions. In estimating probable credit losses, we review accounts that are past due, non-performing, in bankruptcy or otherwise

#### **Table of Contents**

identified as at-risk for potential credit loss including accounts which have been modified. Accounts are identified as at-risk for potential credit loss using information available about the customer, such as financial statements, news reports and published credit ratings, as well as general information regarding industry trends and the economic environment in which our customers operate.

The allowance for credit losses attributable to specific accounts is based on the most probable source of repayment, which is normally the liquidation of collateral. In determining collateral value, we estimate the current fair market value of the collateral less selling costs. We also consider credit enhancements such as additional collateral and contractual third-party guarantees. The allowance for credit losses attributable to the remaining accounts not yet individually identified as impaired is estimated utilizing probabilities of default and the estimated loss given default. In addition, qualitative factors not able to be fully captured in previous analysis including industry trends, macroeconomic factors and model imprecision are considered in the evaluation of the adequacy of the allowance for credit losses. These qualitative factors are subjective and require a degree of management judgment.

While management believes it has exercised prudent judgment and applied reasonable assumptions, there can be no assurance that in the future, changes in economic conditions or other factors would not cause changes in the financial health of our customers. If the financial health of our customers deteriorates, the timing and level of payments received could be impacted and therefore, could result in a change to our estimated losses.

Income taxes – We are subject to the income tax laws of the many jurisdictions in which we operate. These tax laws are complex, and the manner in which they apply to our facts is sometimes open to interpretation. In establishing the provision for income taxes, we must make judgments about the application of these inherently complex tax laws.

Despite our belief that our tax return positions are consistent with applicable tax laws, we believe that taxing authorities could challenge certain positions. Settlement of any challenge can result in no change, a complete disallowance, or some partial adjustment reached through negotiations or litigation. We record tax benefits for uncertain tax positions based upon management's evaluation of the information available at the reporting date. To be recognized in the financial statements, a tax benefit must be at least more likely than not of being sustained based on technical merits. The benefit for positions meeting the recognition threshold is measured as the largest benefit more likely than not of being realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. Significant judgment is required in making these determinations and adjustments to unrecognized tax benefits may be necessary to reflect actual taxes payable upon settlement. Adjustments related to positions impacting the effective tax rate affect the provision for income taxes. Adjustments related to positions impacting the timing of deductions impact deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Our income tax positions and analysis are based on currently enacted tax law. Future changes in tax law could significantly impact the provision for income taxes, the amount of taxes payable, and the deferred tax asset and liability balances. Deferred tax assets generally represent tax benefits for tax deductions or credits available in future tax returns. Certain estimates and assumptions are required to determine whether it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the benefit of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. In making this assessment, management analyzes and estimates the impact of future taxable income, reversing temporary differences and available prudent and feasible tax planning strategies. Should a change in facts or circumstances lead to a change in judgment about the ultimate realizability of a deferred tax asset, we record or adjust the related valuation allowance in the period that the change in facts and circumstances occurs, along with a corresponding increase or decrease in the provision for income taxes.

A provision for U.S. income taxes has not been recorded on undistributed profits of our non-U.S. subsidiaries that we have determined to be indefinitely reinvested outside the U.S. If management intentions or U.S. tax law changes in the future, there may be a significant negative impact on the provision for income taxes to record an incremental tax

liability in the period the change occurs. A deferred tax asset is recognized only if we have definite plans to generate a U.S. tax benefit by repatriating earnings in the foreseeable future.

## GLOBAL WORKFORCE

Caterpillar worldwide full-time employment was 114,352 at the end of the third quarter of 2014, compared with 121,506 at the end of the third quarter of 2013, a decrease of 7,154 full-time employees. The flexible workforce increased by 1,017 for a total decrease in the global workforce of 6,137. The decrease was primarily the result of restructuring programs.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### OTHER MATTERS

## Environmental and Legal Matters

The Company is regulated by federal, state and international environmental laws governing our use, transport and disposal of substances and control of emissions. In addition to governing our manufacturing and other operations, these laws often impact the development of our products, including, but not limited to, required compliance with air emissions standards applicable to internal combustion engines. We have made, and will continue to make, significant research and development and capital expenditures to comply with these emissions standards.

We are engaged in remedial activities at a number of locations, often with other companies, pursuant to federal and state laws. When it is probable we will pay remedial costs at a site, and those costs can be reasonably estimated, the investigation, remediation, and operating and maintenance costs are accrued against our earnings. Costs are accrued based on consideration of currently available data and information with respect to each individual site, including available technologies, current applicable laws and regulations, and prior remediation experience. Where no amount within a range of estimates is more likely, we accrue the minimum. Where multiple potentially responsible parties are involved, we consider our proportionate share of the probable costs. In formulating the estimate of probable costs, we do not consider amounts expected to be recovered from insurance companies or others. We reassess these accrued amounts on a quarterly basis. The amount recorded for environmental remediation is not material and is included in Accrued expenses. There is no more than a remote chance that a material amount for remedial activities at any individual site, or at all the sites in the aggregate, will be required.

On September 10, 2014, the SEC issued to Caterpillar a subpoena seeking information concerning the Company's accounting for the goodwill relating to its acquisition of Bucyrus International Inc. in 2011 and related matters. The Company is cooperating with the SEC regarding this subpoena and its ongoing investigation. We currently believe that this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operation, financial position or liquidity.

On March 20, 2014, Brazil's Administrative Council for Economic Defense (CADE) published a Technical Opinion which named 18 companies and over 100 individuals as defendants, including two subsidiaries of Caterpillar Inc., MGE - Equipamentos e Serviços Ferroviários Ltda. (MGE) and Caterpillar Brasil Ltda. The publication of the Technical Opinion opened CADE's official administrative investigation into allegations that the defendants participated in anticompetitive bid activity for the construction and maintenance of metro and train networks in Brazil. While companies cannot be held criminally liable for anticompetitive conduct in Brazil, criminal charges have been brought against two current employees of MGE and one former employee of MGE involving the same conduct alleged by CADE. The Company has responded to all requests for information from the authorities. The Company is unable to predict the outcome or reasonably estimate the potential loss; however, we currently believe that this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operation, financial position or liquidity.

On February 19, 2014, Progress Rail Services Corporation (Progress Rail), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Caterpillar Inc., received information from the California Air Resources Board (CARB) Enforcement Division indicating it is contemplating an enforcement proceeding with potential monetary sanctions in excess of \$100,000 in connection with a notice of violation received by Progress Rail on March 15, 2013 alleging violations of air emissions regulations applicable to compression ignition mobile cargo handling equipment operating at California ports or intermodal rail yards. Despite uncertainty regarding the applicability of these regulations, Progress Rail, in coordination with CARB, implemented certain corrective action measures. Progress Rail is cooperating with CARB to resolve this matter. We currently believe that this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operation, financial position or liquidity.

On October 24, 2013, Progress Rail received a grand jury subpoena from the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California. The subpoena requests documents and information from Progress Rail, United Industries Corporation, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Progress Rail, and Caterpillar Inc. relating to allegations that Progress Rail conducted improper or unnecessary railcar inspections and repairs and improperly disposed of parts, equipment, tools and other items. In connection with this subpoena, Progress Rail was informed by the U.S. Attorney for the Central District of California that it is a target of a criminal investigation into potential violations of environmental laws and alleged improper business practices. The Company is cooperating with the authorities. The Company is unable to predict the outcome or reasonably estimate the potential loss; however, we currently believe that this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operation, financial position or liquidity.

In addition, we are involved in other unresolved legal actions that arise in the normal course of business. The most prevalent of these unresolved actions involve disputes related to product design, manufacture and performance liability (including claimed asbestos and welding fumes exposure), contracts, employment issues, environmental matters or intellectual property rights. The aggregate range of reasonably possible losses in excess of accrued liabilities, if any, associated with these unresolved legal actions

#### **Table of Contents**

is not material. In some cases, we cannot reasonably estimate a range of loss because there is insufficient information regarding the matter. However, there is no more than a remote chance that any liability arising from these matters would be material. Although it is not possible to predict with certainty the outcome of these unresolved legal actions, we believe that these actions will not individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations, financial position or liquidity.

#### **Retirement Benefits**

We recognized pension expense of \$119 million and \$351 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, as compared to \$207 million and \$560 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013. The decrease in expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 is primarily due to lower amortization of net actuarial losses primarily due to higher discount rates at the end of 2013 compared to 2012 and a \$31 million charge in 2013 to recognize a previously unrecorded liability related to a subsidiary's pension plan. Accounting guidance on retirement benefits requires companies to discount future benefit obligations back to today's dollars using a discount rate that is based on high-quality fixed income investments. A decrease in the discount rate increases the pension benefit obligation, while an increase in the discount rate decreases the pension benefit obligation. This increase or decrease in the pension benefit obligation is recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and subsequently amortized into earnings as an actuarial gain or loss. The guidance also requires companies to use an expected long-term rate of return on plan assets for computing current year pension expense. Differences between the actual and expected returns are also recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and subsequently amortized into earnings as actuarial gains and losses. As of September 30, 2014, total actuarial losses, recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), related to pensions were \$5.39 billion. The majority of the actuarial losses are due to changes in discount rates, losses from demographic assumptions over the past several years and plan asset losses.

Other postretirement benefit expense was \$56 million and \$173 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, as compared to \$68 million and \$211 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013. The decrease in expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 is primarily due to lower amortization of net actuarial losses primarily due to higher discount rates at the end of 2013 compared to 2012. Actuarial losses that were recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) for other postretirement benefit plans were \$0.63 billion at September 30, 2014. These losses mainly reflect the impact of discount rates, changes in our health care trend assumption, and plan asset losses, partially offset by gains from lower than expected health care costs.

Actuarial losses will be impacted in future periods by actual asset returns, actual health care inflation, discount rate changes, actual demographic experience and other factors that impact these expenses. These losses, reported in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), will generally be amortized as a component of net periodic benefit cost on a straight-line basis over the average remaining service period of active employees expected to receive benefits from the plan. For plans in which all or almost all of the plan's participants are inactive, actuarial losses are amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining life expectancy of the inactive participants. At the end of 2013, the average remaining service period of active employees or life expectancy for inactive participants was 10 years for our U.S. pension plans, 13 years for non-U.S. pension plans and 9 years for other postretirement benefit plans. We expect our amortization of net actuarial losses to decrease approximately \$260 million in 2014 as compared to 2013, primarily due to an increase in discount rates during 2013 and plan asset gains during 2013. We expect our total pension and other postretirement benefits expense to decrease approximately \$290 million in 2014 which is primarily due to a decrease in amortization of net actuarial losses.

Accounting guidance requires recognition of the overfunded or underfunded status of pension and other postretirement benefit

plans on the balance sheet. Based on September 30, 2014 discount rates (approximately 4.1 percent for our U.S. plans) which are lower than the discount rates used at December 31, 2013, we would be required to recognize an increase in our underfunded status of approximately \$1.7 billion at December 31, 2014. This would result in an increase in our Liability for postemployment benefits of approximately \$1.7 billion and a decrease in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) of approximately \$1.1 billion, net of tax. It is difficult to predict the adjustment amount, as it is dependent on several factors including the discount rate, actual returns on plan assets and other actuarial assumptions. Final determination will only be known on the measurement date, which is December 31, 2014.

We made \$68 million and \$455 million of contributions to our pension plans during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, respectively. We currently anticipate full-year 2014 contributions of approximately \$510 million, all of which are required. We made \$118 million and \$398 million of contributions to our pension plans during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, respectively.

#### **Table of Contents**

### Order Backlog

The dollar amount of backlog believed to be firm was approximately \$19.7 billion at September 30, 2014 and \$19.3 billion at June 30, 2014. This represents an increase of about \$400 million from the end of the second quarter of 2014. The increase was primarily related to an early order program for rental machines in North America and Europe with delivery in 2015 and an increase in the backlog for reciprocating engines. These increases were partially offset by declines in the backlog for locomotives. The dollar amount of backlog believed to be firm was approximately \$18.0 billion at December 31, 2013. Of the total backlog, approximately \$2.9 billion at September 30, 2014, \$3.2 billion at June 30, 2014, and \$3.0 billion at December 31, 2013 was not expected to be filled in the following twelve months.

#### NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

The following definitions are provided for the non-GAAP financial measures used in this report. These non-GAAP financial measures have no standardized meaning prescribed by U.S. GAAP and therefore are unlikely to be comparable to the calculation of similar measures for other companies. Management does not intend for these items to be considered in isolation or substituted for the related GAAP measures.

We have incurred significant restructuring costs in 2014. We believe it is important to separately quantify the profit-per-share impact of restructuring costs in order for our results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 to be meaningful to our readers. Reconciliation of profit per share excluding restructuring costs to the most directly comparable GAAP measure, profit per share - diluted is as follows:

|  | Three Months Ended | Nine Months Ended  |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|
|  | September 30, 2014 | September 30, 2014 |
| Profit per share - diluted                     | \$1.63             | \$4.64             |
| Per share restructuring costs                  | \$0.09             | \$0.39             |
| Profit per share excluding restructuring costs | \$1.72             | \$5.03             |

## Supplemental Consolidating Data

We are providing supplemental consolidating data for the purpose of additional analysis. The data has been grouped as follows:

Consolidated – Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Machinery, Energy & Transportation – Caterpillar defines Machinery, Energy & Transportation as it is presented in the supplemental data as Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis. Machinery, Energy & Transportation information relates to the design, manufacture and marketing of our products. Financial Products information relates to the financing to customers and dealers for the purchase and lease of Caterpillar and other equipment. The nature of these businesses is different especially with regard to the financial position and cash flow items. Caterpillar management utilizes this presentation internally to highlight these differences. We also believe this presentation will assist readers in understanding our business.

Financial Products – Our finance and insurance subsidiaries, primarily Cat Financial and Insurance Services.

Consolidating Adjustments – Eliminations of transactions between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.

Pages 85 to 92 reconcile Machinery, Energy & Transportation with Financial Products on the equity basis to Caterpillar Inc. consolidated financial information.

Supplemental Consolidating Data

## **Table of Contents**

Caterpillar Inc.

Supplemental Data for Results of Operations For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014 (Unaudited) (Millions of dollars)

|  |              | Machinery, |                       |                              |     |  |
|--|--------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----|--|
|  | Consolidated | Energy &   | Financial<br>Products | Consolidating<br>Adjustments |     |  |
| Sales and revenues:  |              |            |                       |                              |     |  |
| Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation                    | \$ 12,758    | \$12,758   | \$ <u> </u>           | \$                           |     |  |
| Revenues of Financial Products                                 | 791          |            | 875                   | (84                          | ) 2 |  |
| Total sales and revenues                                       | 13,549       | 12,758     | 875                   | (84                          | )   |  |
| Operating costs:   |              |            |                       |                              |     |  |
| Cost of goods sold   | 9,634        | 9,634      |                       |                              |     |  |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                   | 1,446        | 1,278      | 172                   | (4                           | ) 3 |  |
| Research and development expenses                              | 533          | 533        |                       |                              |     |  |
| Interest expense of Financial Products                         | 157          | _          | 158                   | (1                           | ) 4 |  |
| Other operating (income) expenses                              | 387          | 69         | 326                   | (8                           | ) 3 |  |
| Total operating costs  | 12,157       | 11,514     | 656                   | (13                          | )   |  |
| Operating profit   | 1,392        | 1,244      | 219                   | (71                          | )   |  |
| Interest expense excluding Financial Products                  | 128          | 139        | _                     | (11                          | ) 4 |  |
| Other income (expense)   | 117          | 53         | 4                     | 60                           | 5   |  |
| Consolidated profit before taxes                               | 1,381        | 1,158      | 223                   |                              |     |  |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes                           | 364          | 304        | 60                    |                              |     |  |
| Profit of consolidated companies                               | 1,017        | 854        | 163                   | _                            |     |  |
| Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies | 4            | 4          | _                     | _                            |     |  |
| Equity in profit of Financial Products' subsidiaries           |              | 161        | _                     | (161                         | ) 6 |  |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies                | 1,021        | 1,019      | 163                   | (161                         | )   |  |
| Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests   | 4            | 2          | 2                     |                              |     |  |
| Profit <sup>7</sup>  | \$ 1,017     | \$1,017    | \$161                 | \$ (161                      | )   |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Represents Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' revenues earned from Machinery, Energy & Transportation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Elimination of net expenses recorded by Machinery, Energy & Transportation paid to Financial Products.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Elimination of interest expense recorded between Financial Products and Machinery, Energy & Transportation.

- <sup>5</sup> Elimination of discount recorded by Machinery, Energy & Transportation on receivables sold to Financial Products and of interest earned between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- <sup>6</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' profit due to equity method of accounting.
- <sup>7</sup> Profit attributable to common stockholders.

## **Table of Contents**

Caterpillar Inc.

Supplemental Data for Results of Operations For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 (Unaudited)

(Millions of dollars)

|  |              | Supplemental Consolidating Data Machinery, |                       |                         |     |  |
|--|--------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----|--|
|  | Consolidated | Energy &                                   | Financial<br>Products | Consolidat<br>Adjustmen |     |  |
| Sales and revenues:  |              |  |                       |                         |     |  |
| Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation                    | \$38,642     | \$38,642                                   | <b>\$</b> —           | \$ <i>—</i>             |     |  |
| Revenues of Financial Products                                 | 2,298        | _  | 2,557                 | (259                    | ) 2 |  |
| Total sales and revenues                                       | 40,940       | 38,642                                     | 2,557                 | (259                    | )   |  |
| Operating costs:   |              |  |                       |                         |     |  |
| Cost of goods sold   | 29,268       | 29,268                                     | _                     |                         |     |  |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                   | 4,175        | 3,717                                      | 477                   | (19                     | ) 3 |  |
| Research and development expenses                              | 1,557        | 1,557                                      | _                     | _                       |     |  |
| Interest expense of Financial Products                         | 470          | _  | 475                   | (5                      | ) 4 |  |
| Other operating (income) expenses                              | 1,205        | 300  | 929                   | (24                     | ) 3 |  |
| Total operating costs  | 36,675       | 34,842                                     | 1,881                 | (48                     | )   |  |
| Operating profit   | 4,265        | 3,800                                      | 676                   | (211                    | )   |  |
| Interest expense excluding Financial Products                  | 358          | 390  | _                     | (32                     | ) 4 |  |
| Other income (expense)   | 236          | 30   | 27                    | 179                     | 5   |  |
| Consolidated profit before taxes                               | 4,143        | 3,440                                      | 703                   | _                       |     |  |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes                           | 1,201        | 1,003                                      | 198                   | _                       |     |  |
| Profit of consolidated companies                               | 2,942        | 2,437                                      | 505                   |                         |     |  |
| Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies | 6            | 6  | _                     | _                       |     |  |
| Equity in profit of Financial Products' subsidiaries           | _            | 498  | _                     | (498                    | ) 6 |  |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies                | 2,948        | 2,941                                      | 505                   | (498                    | )   |  |
| Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests   | 10           | 3  | 7                     |                         |     |  |
| Profit <sup>7</sup>  | \$2,938      | \$2,938                                    | \$498                 | \$ (498                 | )   |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Represents Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' revenues earned from Machinery, Energy & Transportation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Elimination of net expenses recorded by Machinery, Energy & Transportation paid to Financial Products.

- <sup>4</sup> Elimination of interest expense recorded between Financial Products and Machinery, Energy & Transportation.
- Elimination of discount recorded by Machinery, Energy & Transportation on receivables sold to Financial Products and of interest earned between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- <sup>6</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' profit due to equity method of accounting.
- <sup>7</sup> Profit attributable to common stockholders.

## **Table of Contents**

Caterpillar Inc.
Supplemental Data for Results of Operations
For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2013
(Unaudited)
(Millions of dollars)

|  |              | Supplemental Consolidating Data<br>Machinery, |                       |                        |     |  |  |
|--|--------------|---|-----------------------|------------------------|-----|--|--|
|  | Consolidated | Energy &                                      | Financial<br>Products | Consolida<br>Adjustmen |     |  |  |
| Sales and revenues:  |              |   |                       |                        |     |  |  |
| Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation                    | \$12,678     | \$12,678                                      | <b>\$</b> —           | \$ <i>—</i>            |     |  |  |
| Revenues of Financial Products                                 | 745          | _   | 825                   | (80                    | ) 2 |  |  |
| Total sales and revenues                                       | 13,423       | 12,678  | 825                   | (80                    | )   |  |  |
| Operating costs:   |              |   |                       |                        |     |  |  |
| Cost of goods sold   | 9,774        | 9,774   |                       |                        |     |  |  |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                   | 1,319        | 1,168   | 156                   | (5                     | ) 3 |  |  |
| Research and development expenses                              | 469          | 469   |                       | _                      |     |  |  |
| Interest expense of Financial Products                         | 178          | _   | 179                   | (1                     | ) 4 |  |  |
| Other operating (income) expenses                              | 282          | 12  | 280                   | (10                    | ) 3 |  |  |
| Total operating costs  | 12,022       | 11,423  | 615                   | (16                    | )   |  |  |
| Operating profit   | 1,401        | 1,255   | 210                   | (64                    | )   |  |  |
| Interest expense excluding Financial Products                  | 116          | 127   | _                     | (11                    | ) 4 |  |  |
| Other income (expense)   |              | (81)  | 4                     | 53                     | 5   |  |  |
| Consolidated profit before taxes                               | 1,261        | 1,047   | 214                   | _                      |     |  |  |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes                           | 310          | 248   | 62                    |                        |     |  |  |
| Profit of consolidated companies                               | 951          | 799   | 152                   |                        |     |  |  |
| Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies | (1 )         | (1 )  | _                     | _                      |     |  |  |
| Equity in profit of Financial Products' subsidiaries           | _            | 149   | _                     | (149                   | ) 6 |  |  |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies                | 950          | 947   | 152                   | (149                   | )   |  |  |
| Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests   | 4            | 1   | 3                     |                        |     |  |  |
| Profit <sup>7</sup>  | \$946        | \$946   | \$149                 | \$ (149                | )   |  |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Represents Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' revenues earned from Machinery, Energy & Transportation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Elimination of net expenses recorded by Machinery, Energy & Transportation paid to Financial Products.

- <sup>4</sup> Elimination of interest expense recorded between Financial Products and Machinery, Energy & Transportation.
- Elimination of discount recorded by Machinery, Energy & Transportation on receivables sold to Financial Products and of interest earned between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- <sup>6</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' profit due to equity method of accounting.
- <sup>7</sup> Profit attributable to common stockholders.

Caterpillar Inc.
Supplemental Data for Results of Operations
For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013
(Unaudited)
(Millions of dollars)

|  |              | Supplemental C<br>Machinery, | Data                  |                         |     |
|--|--------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----|
|  | Consolidated | Enamary Or                   | Financial<br>Products | Consolidat<br>Adjustmen |     |
| Sales and revenues:  |              |                              |                       |                         |     |
| Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation                  | \$39,048     | \$39,048                     | <b>\$</b> —           | \$—                     |     |
| Revenues of Financial Products                               | 2,206        |                              | 2,462                 | (256                    | ) 2 |
| Total sales and revenues                                     | 41,254       | 39,048                       | 2,462                 | (256                    | )   |
| Operating costs:   |              |                              |                       |                         |     |
| Cost of goods sold   | 30,186       | 30,186                       | _                     |                         |     |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                 | 4,130        | 3,721                        | 435                   | (26                     | ) 3 |
| Research and development expenses                            | 1,579        | 1,579                        |                       | <del></del>             |     |
| Interest expense of Financial Products                       | 552          |                              | 557                   | (5                      | ) 4 |
| Other operating (income) expenses                            | 631          | (83)                         | 737                   | (23                     | ) 3 |
| Total operating costs  | 37,078       | 35,403                       | 1,729                 | (54                     | )   |
| Operating profit   | 4,176        | 3,645                        | 733                   | (202                    | )   |
| Interest expense excluding Financial Products                | 356          | 388                          | _                     | (32                     | ) 4 |
| Other income (expense)                                       | (79)         | (250)                        | 1                     | 170                     | 5   |
| Consolidated profit before taxes                             | 3,741        | 3,007                        | 734                   | _                       |     |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes                         | 943          | 733                          | 210                   | _                       |     |
| Profit of consolidated companies                             | 2,798        | 2,274                        | 524                   | _                       |     |
| Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated         | (1 )         | (1 )                         |                       |                         |     |
| companies  | (1 )         |                              | _                     | <del></del>             |     |
| Equity in profit of Financial Products' subsidiaries         | _            | 515                          | _                     | (515                    | ) 6 |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies              | 2,797        | 2,788                        | 524                   | (515                    | )   |
| Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests | 11           | 2                            | 9                     | _                       |     |
| Profit <sup>7</sup>  | \$2,786      | \$2,786                      | \$515                 | \$ (515                 | )   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Represents Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' revenues earned from Machinery, Energy & Transportation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Elimination of net expenses recorded by Machinery, Energy & Transportation paid to Financial Products.

- <sup>4</sup> Elimination of interest expense recorded between Financial Products and Machinery, Energy & Transportation.
- Elimination of discount recorded by Machinery, Energy & Transportation on receivables sold to Financial Products and of interest earned between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- <sup>6</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' profit due to equity method of accounting.
- <sup>7</sup> Profit attributable to common stockholders.

| Caterpillar Inc.                         |
|--|
| Supplemental Data for Financial Position |
| At September 30, 2014                    |
| (Unaudited)                              |
| (Millions of dollars)                    |
|  |

| (withfolis of dollars)                             |                | Supplemental Consolidating Data          |                       |                         |     |  |
|--|----------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----|--|
|  | Consolidated   | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation | Financial<br>Products | Consolidat<br>Adjustmen | _   |  |
| Assets   |                |  |                       |                         |     |  |
| Current assets:                                    | ¢ ( 000        | ¢ 4.005                                  | ¢1 277                | ф                       |     |  |
| Cash and short-term investments                    | \$6,082        | \$4,805                                  | \$1,277               | \$—<br>2.010            | 2,3 |  |
| Receivables – trade and other                      | 7,705          | 4,436                                    | 351                   | 2,918                   |     |  |
| Receivables – finance                              | 9,307          |  | 13,446                | (4,139                  | ) 3 |  |
| Deferred and refundable income taxes               | 1,370          | 1,318                                    | 52                    |                         | × 4 |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets          | 1,250          | 829                                      | 434                   | (13                     | ) 4 |  |
| Inventories  | 13,328         | 13,328                                   |                       |                         | `   |  |
| Total current assets                               | 39,042         | 24,716                                   | 15,560                | (1,234                  | )   |  |
| Property, plant and equipment – net                | 16,431         | 12,350                                   | 4,081                 |                         |     |  |
| Long-term receivables – trade and other            | 1,473          | 192                                      | 267                   | 1,014                   | 2,3 |  |
| Long-term receivables – finance                    | 14,691         | _  | 15,736                | (1,045                  | ) 3 |  |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliated companies | 265            | 265                                      |                       |                         |     |  |
| Investments in Financial Products subsidiaries     |                | 4,739                                    | _                     | (4,739                  | ) 5 |  |
| Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes    | 761            | 1,188                                    | 109                   | (536                    | ) 6 |  |
| Intangible assets                                  | 3,210          | 3,203                                    | 7                     |                         |     |  |
| Goodwill   | 6,801          | 6,784                                    | 17                    |                         |     |  |
| Other assets                                       | 1,814          | 379                                      | 1,435                 |                         |     |  |
| Total assets                                       | \$84,488       | \$53,816                                 | \$37,212              | \$ (6,540               | )   |  |
| Liabilities  |                |  |                       |                         |     |  |
| Current liabilities:                               |                |  |                       |                         |     |  |
| Short-term borrowings                              | \$4,436        | \$7                                      | \$5,545               | \$ (1,116               | ) 7 |  |
| Accounts payable                                   | 6,778          | 6,692                                    | 190                   | (104                    | ) 8 |  |
| Accrued expenses                                   | 3,466          | 3,179                                    | 300                   | (13                     | 9   |  |
| Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits      | 2,230          | 2,195                                    | 35                    | _                       | ,   |  |
| Customer advances                                  | 2,165          | 2,165                                    |                       |                         |     |  |
| Other current liabilities                          | 1,848          | 1,266                                    | 595                   | (13                     | ) 6 |  |
| Long-term debt due within one year                 | 6,666          | 509                                      | 6,157                 | _                       | ,   |  |
| Total current liabilities                          | 27,589         | 16,013                                   | 12,822                | (1,246                  | )   |  |
| Long-term debt due after one year                  | 28,180         | 9,530                                    | 18,682                | (32                     | 7   |  |
| Liability for postemployment benefits              | 6,539          | 6,539                                    | _                     | <del></del>             | ,   |  |
| Other liabilities                                  | 3,284          | 2,838                                    | 969                   | (523                    | ) 6 |  |
| Total liabilities                                  | 65,592         | 34,920                                   | 32,473                | (1,801                  | )   |  |
| Commitments and contingencies                      | , <del>-</del> | 7~ — ~                                   | , •                   | \-,~ · ·                | ,   |  |
| Stockholders' equity                               |                |  |                       |                         |     |  |
| Common stock                                       | 4,968          | 4,968                                    | 906                   | (906                    | ) 5 |  |
|  | <i>y-</i>      | /  |                       | \                       | ,   |  |

| Treasury stock                                | (15,765  | ) (15,765 | ) —      | _         |     |
|---|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----|
| Profit employed in the business               | 33,977   | 33,977    | 3,819    | (3,819    | ) 5 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | (4,357   | ) (4,357  | ) (115   | ) 115     | 5   |
| Noncontrolling interests                      | 73       | 73        | 129      | (129      | ) 5 |
| Total stockholders' equity                    | 18,896   | 18,896    | 4,739    | (4,739    | )   |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity    | \$84,488 | \$53,816  | \$37,212 | \$ (6,540 | )   |

- <sup>1</sup> Represents Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis.
- <sup>2</sup> Elimination of receivables between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- 3 Reclassification of Machinery, Energy & Transportation's trade receivables purchased by Financial Products and Financial Products' wholesale inventory receivables.
- <sup>4</sup> Elimination of Machinery, Energy & Transportation's insurance premiums that are prepaid to Financial Products.
- <sub>5</sub> Elimination of Financial Products' equity which is accounted for by Machinery, Energy & Transportation on the equity basis.
- <sup>6</sup> Reclassification reflecting required netting of deferred tax assets / liabilities by taxing jurisdiction.
- <sup>7</sup> Elimination of debt between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- <sup>8</sup> Elimination of payables between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- <sup>9</sup> Elimination of prepaid insurance in Financial Products' accrued expenses.

| Caterpillar Inc.                         |
|--|
| Supplemental Data for Financial Position |
| At December 31, 2013                     |
| (Unaudited)                              |
| (Millions of dollars)                    |
|  |

| (Millions of donars)                                   |              | Supplemental Machinery, | g Data                |                         |     |
|--|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----|
|  | Consolidated | Fnergy &                | Financial<br>Products | Consolidat<br>Adjustmen | _   |
| Assets   |              |                         |                       |                         |     |
| Current assets:  | Φ.C. 0.0.1   | Φ 4 507                 | <b>0.1</b> 40.4       | ф                       |     |
| Cash and short-term investments                        | \$6,081      | \$4,597                 | \$1,484               | \$—<br>2.020            | 2,3 |
| Receivables – trade and other<br>Receivables – finance | 8,413        | 5,188                   | 386                   | 2,839                   | ) 3 |
|  | 8,763        | 1 511                   | 12,886                | (4,123                  | ) 3 |
| Deferred and refundable income taxes                   | 1,553        | 1,511                   | 42                    |                         | ) 4 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets Inventories  | 900          | 417                     | 496                   | (13                     | ) - |
|  | 12,625       | 12,625                  | 15 204                | (1.207                  | `   |
| Total current assets                                   | 38,335       | 24,338                  | 15,294                | (1,297                  | )   |
| Property, plant and equipment – net                    | 17,075       | 13,078                  | 3,997                 |                         |     |
| Long-term receivables – trade and other                | 1,397        | 224                     | 292                   | 881                     | 2,3 |
| Long-term receivables – finance                        | 14,926       | _                       | 15,840                | (914                    | ) 3 |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliated companies     | 272          | 272                     |                       |                         | •   |
| Investments in Financial Products subsidiaries         |              | 4,798                   |                       | (4,798                  | ) 5 |
| Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes        | 594          | 1,027                   | 92                    | (525                    | ) 6 |
| Intangible assets                                      | 3,596        | 3,589                   | 7                     | <del>-</del>            | •   |
| Goodwill   | 6,956        | 6,939                   | 17                    |                         |     |
| Other assets   | 1,745        | 439                     | 1,306                 |                         |     |
| Total assets   | \$84,896     | \$54,704                | \$36,845              | \$ (6,653               | )   |
| Liabilities  |              |                         |                       |                         |     |
| Current liabilities:                                   |              |                         |                       |                         |     |
| Short-term borrowings                                  | \$3,679      | \$16                    | \$4,781               | \$ (1,118               | ) 7 |
| Accounts payable                                       | 6,560        | 6,516                   | 209                   | (165                    | ) 8 |
| Accrued expenses                                       | 3,493        | 3,165                   | 341                   | (13                     | 9   |
| Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits          | 1,622        | 1,589                   | 33                    | _                       | ,   |
| Customer advances                                      | 2,360        | 2,360                   | _                     |                         |     |
| Dividends payable                                      | 382          | 382                     | _                     |                         |     |
| Other current liabilities                              | 1,849        | 1,425                   | 432                   | (8                      | ) 6 |
| Long-term debt due within one year                     | 7,352        | 760                     | 6,592                 |                         | ,   |
| Total current liabilities                              | 27,297       | 16,213                  | 12,388                | (1,304                  | )   |
| Long-term debt due after one year                      | 26,719       | 8,033                   | 18,720                | (34                     | 7   |
| Liability for postemployment benefits                  | 6,973        | 6,973                   |                       |                         | ,   |
| Other liabilities                                      | 3,029        | 2,607                   | 939                   | (517                    | ) 6 |
| Total liabilities                                      | 64,018       | 33,826                  | 32,047                | (1,855                  | )   |
| Commitments and contingencies                          | , -          | ,                       | ,                     | · /                     | ,   |
| Stockholders' equity                                   |              |                         |                       |                         |     |
| 1 V  |              |                         |                       |                         |     |

| Common stock                                  | 4,709    | 4,709     | 906      | (906      | ) 5 |
|---|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----|
| Treasury stock                                | (11,854  | ) (11,854 | ) —      |           |     |
| Profit employed in the business               | 31,854   | 31,854    | 3,586    | (3,586    | ) 5 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | (3,898   | ) (3,898  | ) 183    | (183      | ) 5 |
| Noncontrolling interests                      | 67       | 67        | 123      | (123      | ) 5 |
| Total stockholders' equity                    | 20,878   | 20,878    | 4,798    | (4,798    | )   |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity    | \$84,896 | \$54,704  | \$36,845 | \$ (6,653 | )   |

- <sup>1</sup> Represents Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis.
- <sup>2</sup> Elimination of receivables between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- 3 Reclassification of Machinery, Energy & Transportation's trade receivables purchased by Financial Products and Financial Products' wholesale inventory receivables.
- <sup>4</sup> Elimination of Machinery, Energy & Transportation's insurance premiums that are prepaid to Financial Products.
- <sub>5</sub> Elimination of Financial Products' equity which is accounted for by Machinery, Energy & Transportation on the equity basis.
- <sup>6</sup> Reclassification reflecting required netting of deferred tax assets / liabilities by taxing jurisdiction.
- <sup>7</sup> Elimination of debt between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- <sup>8</sup> Elimination of payables between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
- <sup>9</sup> Elimination of prepaid insurance in Financial Products' accrued expenses.

Caterpillar Inc.
Supplemental Data for Cash Flow
For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014
(Unaudited)
(Millions of dollars)

|   |              | Supplemental Consolidating Data Machinery, |                       |                          |        |  |  |
|---|--------------|--|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------|--|--|
|   | Consolidated | Energy &                                   | Financial<br>Products | Consolidati<br>Adjustmen | _      |  |  |
| Cash flow from operating activities:                                |              |  |                       |                          |        |  |  |
| Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies                     | \$2,948      | \$2,941                                    | \$505                 | \$ (498                  | ) 2    |  |  |
| Adjustments for non-cash items:                                     |              |  |                       |                          |        |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization                                       | 2,368        | 1,685                                      | 683                   | _                        |        |  |  |
| Undistributed profit of Financial Products                          | _            | (233)                                      | _                     | 233                      | 3      |  |  |
| Other   | 327          | 240  | (94                   | 181                      | 4      |  |  |
| Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions an           | d            |  |                       |                          |        |  |  |
| divestitures:   |              |  |                       |                          |        |  |  |
| Receivables - trade and other                                       | 244          | 523  | 27                    | (306                     | ) 4, 5 |  |  |
| Inventories   | (859)        | (849)                                      |                       | (10                      | ) 4    |  |  |
| Accounts payable  | 667          | 657  | (51                   | 61                       | 4      |  |  |
| Accrued expenses  | (44)         | 18   | (62                   | <b>—</b>                 |        |  |  |
| Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits                       | 648          | 646  | 2                     | _                        |        |  |  |
| Customer advances   | (132)        | (132)                                      |                       |                          |        |  |  |
| Other assets – net  | (104)        | (94)                                       | (21                   | 11                       | 4      |  |  |
| Other liabilities – net   | 123          | (18)                                       | 152                   | (11                      | ) 4    |  |  |
| Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities                | 6,186        | 5,384                                      | 1,141                 | (339                     | )      |  |  |
| Cash flow from investing activities:                                |              |  |                       |                          |        |  |  |
| Capital expenditures - excluding equipment leased to                | (1.070       | (1.060                                     | (0                    |                          |        |  |  |
| others  | (1,072)      | (1,063)                                    | (9                    | <b>—</b>                 |        |  |  |
| Expenditures for equipment leased to others                         | (1,310)      | (70)                                       | (1,286                | 46                       | 4      |  |  |
| Proceeds from disposals of leased assets and property.              | 681          | 61   | 626                   | (6                       | ) 4    |  |  |
| plant and equipment   | (0.464       |  | (10.777               |                          | 5 0    |  |  |
| Additions to finance receivables                                    | (8,464)      |  |                       | 2,313                    | 5, 8   |  |  |
| Collections of finance receivables                                  | 7,264        |  | 9,280                 | (2,016                   | ,      |  |  |
| Net intercompany purchased receivables                              | 154          |  | 246                   | (246                     | ) 5    |  |  |
| Proceeds from sale of finance receivables                           | 154          | _  | 157                   | (3                       | ) 5    |  |  |
| Net intercompany borrowings   |              |  | 1                     | (1                       | ) 6    |  |  |
| Investments and acquisitions (net of cash acquired)                 |              | (18)                                       |                       |                          |        |  |  |
| Proceeds from sale of businesses and investments (net of cash sold) | 196          | 210  | _                     | (14                      | ) 8    |  |  |
| Proceeds from sale of securities                                    | 347          | 21   | 326                   |                          |        |  |  |
| Investments in securities   | (769)        |  | (351)                 | ) <u> </u>               |        |  |  |
| Other – net   | (12)         | 8  | (20)                  | ) <u> </u>               |        |  |  |
| Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities                | (3,003)      |  |                       | 73                       |        |  |  |

| Cash flow from financing activities:                                      |             |   |         |   |         |   |             |   |
|---|-------------|---|---------|---|---------|---|-------------|---|
| Dividends paid  | (1,197      | ) | (1,197  | ) | (265    | ) | 265         | 7 |
| Distribution to noncontrolling interests                                  | (7          | ) | (7      | ) |         |   | _           |   |
| Contribution from noncontrolling interests                                | 2           |   | 2       |   |         |   | _           |   |
| Common stock issued, including treasury shares reissued                   | 218         |   | 218     |   | _       |   | _           |   |
| Treasury shares purchased   | (4,238      | ) | (4,238  | ) |         |   | _           |   |
| Excess tax benefit from stock-based compensation                          | 162         |   | 162     |   | _       |   |             |   |
| Net intercompany borrowings   | _           |   | (1      | ) |         |   | 1           | 6 |
| Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months) | 9,103       |   | 1,991   |   | 7,112   |   | _           |   |
| Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months)          | e<br>(7,893 | ) | (779    | ) | (7,114  | ) |             |   |
| Short-term borrowings – net (original maturities three months or less)    | 791         |   | _       |   | 791     |   |             |   |
| Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities                      | (3,059      | ) | (3,849  | ) | 524     |   | 266         |   |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash                                   | (123        | ) | (58     | ) | (65     | ) | _           |   |
| Increase (decrease) in cash and short-term investments                    | 1           |   | 208     |   | (207    | ) |             |   |
| Cash and short-term investments at beginning of period                    | d6,081      |   | 4,597   |   | 1,484   |   |             |   |
| Cash and short-term investments at end of period                          | \$6,082     |   | \$4,805 |   | \$1,277 |   | \$ <i>-</i> |   |
|   |             |   |         |   |         |   |             |   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Represents Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' profit after tax due to equity method of accounting.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Elimination of non-cash adjustment for the undistributed earnings from Financial Products.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Elimination of non-cash adjustments and changes in assets and liabilities related to consolidated reporting.

<sup>5</sup> Reclassification of Financial Products' cash flow activity from investing to operating for receivables that arose from the sale of inventory.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Elimination of net proceeds and payments to/from Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Elimination of dividend from Financial Products to Machinery, Energy & Transportation.

<sup>8</sup> Elimination of proceeds received from Financial Products related to Machinery, Energy & Transportation's sale of portions of the Bucyrus distribution business to Cat dealers.

| Caterpillar Inc.                             |
|--|
| Supplemental Data for Cash Flow              |
| For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013 |
| (Unaudited)                                  |
| (Millions of dollars)                        |
|  |

|  |              | Supplemental Consolidating Data          |                       |                              |      |  |  |
|--|--------------|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|------|--|--|
|  | Consolidated | Machinery,<br>Energy &<br>Transportation | Financial<br>Products | Consolidating<br>Adjustments |      |  |  |
| Cash flow from operating activities: Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies Adjustments for non-cash items: | \$2,797      | \$2,788                                  | \$524                 | \$ (515                      | ) 2  |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 2,263        | 1,674                                    | 589                   |                              |      |  |  |
| Undistributed profit of Financial Products   | _            | (365)                                    | _                     | 365                          | 3    |  |  |
| Other  | 377          | 247                                      | (33)                  | 163                          | 4    |  |  |
| Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions and divestitures:   |              |  |                       |                              |      |  |  |
| Receivables - trade and other  | 992          | 585                                      | 40                    | 367                          | 4, 5 |  |  |
| Inventories  | 1,911        | 1,916                                    |                       | (5                           | ) 4  |  |  |
| Accounts payable   | 157          | 169                                      | (82)                  | 70                           | 4    |  |  |
| Accrued expenses   | (227)        | (101)                                    | (126)                 |                              |      |  |  |
| Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits  | (500)        | (494)                                    | (6)                   |                              |      |  |  |
| Customer advances  | (230)        | (230)                                    |                       |                              |      |  |  |
| Other assets – net   | (74)         | (51)                                     | 3                     | (26                          | ) 4  |  |  |
| Other liabilities – net  | 145          | 109                                      | 10                    | 26                           | 4    |  |  |
| Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities   | 7,611        | 6,247                                    | 919                   | 445                          |      |  |  |
| Cash flow from investing activities:   |              |  |                       |                              |      |  |  |
| Capital expenditures - excluding equipment leased to others  | (1,862)      | (1,851)                                  | (11 )                 |                              |      |  |  |
| Expenditures for equipment leased to others  | (1,301)      | (52)                                     | (1,299)               | 50                           | 4    |  |  |
| Proceeds from disposals of leased assets and property, plant and equipment   | 593          | 72                                       | 535                   | (14                          | ) 4  |  |  |
| Additions to finance receivables   | (8,339)      | _  | (10,400 )             | 2,061                        | 5, 8 |  |  |
| Collections of finance receivables   | 6,790        | _  | 8,803                 | (2,013                       | ) 5  |  |  |
| Net intercompany purchased receivables   |              | _  | 600                   | (600                         | ) 5  |  |  |
| Proceeds from sale of finance receivables  | 110          |  | 111                   | (1                           | ) 5  |  |  |
| Net intercompany borrowings  | _            | _  | 35                    | (35                          | ) 6  |  |  |
| Investments and acquisitions (net of cash acquired)  | (193)        | (193)                                    |                       |                              |      |  |  |
| Proceeds from sale of businesses and investments (net of cash sold)  | 168          | 246                                      |                       | (78                          | ) 8  |  |  |
| Proceeds from sale of securities   | 297          | 19                                       | 278                   | _                            |      |  |  |
| Investments in securities  | (312)        | (15)                                     | (297)                 | _                            |      |  |  |
| Other – net  | (29)         | (32)                                     | 3                     | _                            |      |  |  |
| Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities   | (4,078)      | (1,806)                                  | (1,642)               | (630                         | )    |  |  |
|  |              |  |                       |                              |      |  |  |

Cash flow from financing activities:

| Dividends paid  | (730    | ) | (730    | ) | (150    | ) | 150         | 7 |
|---|---------|---|---------|---|---------|---|-------------|---|
| Distribution to noncontrolling interests                                  | (10     | ) | (10     | ) | _       |   | <del></del> |   |
| Common stock issued, including treasury shares reissued                   | 77      |   | 77      |   | _       |   |             |   |
| Treasury shares purchased   | (2,000  | ) | (2,000  | ) | _       |   |             |   |
| Excess tax benefit from stock-based compensation                          | 70      |   | 70      |   | _       |   | <del></del> |   |
| Net intercompany borrowings   | _       |   | (35     | ) | _       |   | 35          | 6 |
| Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months) | 6,999   |   | 145     |   | 6,854   |   | _           |   |
| Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months)          | (8,770  | ) | (1,134  | ) | (7,636  | ) | _           |   |
| Short-term borrowings – net (original maturities three months or less)    | 1,736   |   | 1       |   | 1,735   |   | _           |   |
| Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities                      | (2,628  | ) | (3,616  | ) | 803     |   | 185         |   |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash                                   | (38     | ) | (23     | ) | (15     | ) |             |   |
| Increase (decrease) in cash and short-term investments                    | 867     |   | 802     |   | 65      |   |             |   |
| Cash and short-term investments at beginning of period                    | 5,490   |   | 3,306   |   | 2,184   |   |             |   |
| Cash and short-term investments at end of period                          | \$6,357 |   | \$4,108 |   | \$2,249 |   | \$          |   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Represents Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries with Financial Products accounted for on the equity basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' profit after tax due to equity method of accounting.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Elimination of non-cash adjustment for the undistributed earnings from Financial Products.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Elimination of non-cash adjustments and changes in assets and liabilities related to consolidated reporting.

<sup>5</sup> Reclassification of Financial Products' cash flow activity from investing to operating for receivables that arose from the sale of inventory.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Elimination of net proceeds and payments to/from Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Elimination of dividend from Financial Products to Machinery, Energy & Transportation.

<sup>8</sup> Elimination of proceeds received from Financial Products related to Machinery, Energy & Transportation's sale of portions of the Bucyrus distribution business to Cat dealers.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Forward-looking Statements

Certain statements in this Form 10-Q relate to future events and expectations and are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Words such as "believe," "estimate," "will be," "will," "would," "expect," "anticipate," "plan," "project," "intend," "could," "should" or other similar words or expressions of forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical fact are forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, statements regarding our outlook, projections, forecasts or trend descriptions. These statements do not guarantee future performance, and we do not undertake to update our forward-looking statements.

Caterpillar's actual results may differ materially from those described or implied in our forward-looking statements based on a number of factors, including, but not limited to: (i) global economic conditions and economic conditions in the industries we serve; (ii) government monetary or fiscal policies and infrastructure spending; (iii) commodity price changes, component price increases, fluctuations in demand for our products or significant shortages of component products; (iv) disruptions or volatility in global financial markets limiting our sources of liquidity or the liquidity of our customers, dealers and suppliers; (v) political and economic risks, commercial instability and events beyond our control in the countries in which we operate; (vi) failure to maintain our credit ratings and potential resulting increases to our cost of borrowing and adverse effects on our cost of funds, liquidity, competitive position and access to capital markets; (vii) our Financial Products segment's risks associated with the financial services industry; (viii) changes in interest rates or market liquidity conditions; (ix) an increase in delinquencies, repossessions or net losses of Cat Financial's customers; (x) new regulations or changes in financial services regulations; (xi) a failure to realize, or a delay in realizing, all of the anticipated benefits of our acquisitions, joint ventures or divestitures; (xii) international trade policies and their impact on demand for our products and our competitive position; (xiii) our ability to develop, produce and market quality products that meet our customers' needs; (xiv) the impact of the highly competitive environment in which we operate on our sales and pricing; (xv) failure to realize all of the anticipated benefits from initiatives to increase our productivity, efficiency and cash flow and to reduce costs; (xvi) additional restructuring costs or a failure to realize anticipated savings or benefits from past or future cost reduction actions; (xvii) inventory management decisions and sourcing practices of our dealers and our OEM customers; (xviii) compliance with environmental laws and regulation; (xix) alleged or actual violations of trade or anti-corruption laws and regulations; (xx) additional tax expense or exposure; (xxi) currency fluctuations; (xxii) our or Cat Financial's compliance with financial covenants; (xxiii) increased pension plan funding obligations; (xxiv) union disputes or other employee relations issues; (xxv) significant legal proceedings, claims, lawsuits or investigations; (xxvi) compliance requirements imposed if additional carbon emissions legislation and/or regulations are adopted; (xxvii) changes in accounting standards; (xxviii) failure or breach of IT security; (xxix) adverse effects of unexpected events including natural disasters; and (xxx) other factors described in more detail under "Item 1A. Risk Factors" in our Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 18, 2014 for the year ended December 31, 2013, and under Part II. Item 1A in our Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 1, 2014 for the quarter ended June 30, 2014.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from Note 4 – "Derivative Financial Instruments and Risk Management" included in Part I, Item 1 and Management's Discussion and Analysis included in Part I, Item 2 of this Form 10-Q.

#### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

An evaluation was performed under the supervision and with the participation of the company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and Chief Financial Officer (CFO), of the effectiveness of the design and

operation of the company's disclosure controls and procedures, as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report. Based on that evaluation, the company's management, including the CEO and CFO, concluded that the company's disclosure controls and procedures are effective as of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report.

Changes in internal control over financial reporting

During the third quarter of 2014, there has been no change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from Note 13 included in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

#### **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

| Period <sup>1</sup>  | Total Number<br>of Shares<br>Purchased | Average Price<br>Paid per Share | Total Number<br>of Shares<br>Purchased<br>Under the<br>Program | Value of Shares that may yet be Purchased under the Program (dollars in billions) <sup>2</sup> |
|----------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
| July 1-31, 2014      | 22,150,692                             | \$105.70                        | 22,150,692   | \$7.659  |
| August 1-31, 2014    | _                                      | <b>\$</b> —                     | _  | \$7.659  |
| September 1-30, 2014 | 1,500,898                              | \$105.70                        | 1,500,898  | \$7.500  |
| Total                | 23,651,590                             | \$105.70                        | 23,651,590   |  |

In July 2014, we entered into definitive agreements with Société Générale to purchase shares of our common stock under accelerated stock repurchase transactions (July ASR Agreements). Pursuant to the terms of the July ASR Agreements, a total of 23.7 million shares of our common stock were repurchased at an aggregate cost to Caterpillar of \$2.5 billion.

#### Other Purchases of Equity Securities

|                      |                        |                  | Total Number | Approximate Dollar   |
|----------------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------|
|                      | Total Number           | Average Price    | of Shares    | Value of Shares that |
| Period               | of Shares              | Paid per Share   | Purchased    | may yet be           |
|                      | Purchased <sup>1</sup> | i alu pei silare | Under the    | Purchased            |
|                      |                        |                  | Program      | under the Program    |
| July 1-31, 2014      | 9,407                  | \$102.01         | NA           | NA                   |
| August 1-31, 2014    | 5,922                  | \$108.02         | NA           | NA                   |
| September 1-30, 2014 | 14,444                 | \$109.29         | NA           | NA                   |
| Total                | 29,773                 | \$106.73         |              |                      |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Represents shares delivered back to issuer for the payment of taxes resulting from the vesting of restricted stock units and the exercise of stock options by employees and Directors.

#### Non-U.S. Employee Stock Purchase Plans

We have 28 employee stock purchase plans administered outside the United States for our non-U.S. employees. As of September 30, 2014, those plans had approximately 13,800 active participants in the aggregate. During the third quarter of 2014, approximately 323,000 shares of Caterpillar common stock or foreign denominated equivalents were distributed under the plans. Participants in some foreign plans have the option of receiving non-U.S. share certificates

Ammanimata Dallan

In January 2014, the Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of \$10.0 billion of Caterpillar stock, which will expire on December 31, 2018. Through the end of the third quarter of 2014, \$2.5 billion of the \$10.0 billion authorization was spent.

(foreign-denominated equivalents) in lieu of U.S. shares of Caterpillar common stock upon withdrawal from the plan. These equivalent certificates are tradable only on the local stock market and are included in our determination of shares outstanding.

Distributions of Caterpillar stock under the plans are exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 (Act) pursuant to 17 CFR 230.903.

#### **Table of Contents**

| T.   | _ | -  |    | • •  |
|------|---|----|----|------|
| Item | 6 | HX | h1 | hits |

- 2014 364-Day Credit Agreement, dated as of September 11, 2014, among the Company, Cat Financial, Caterpillar International Finance Limited and Caterpillar Finance Corporation, certain financial institutions
- named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, Citibank International plc, as Local Currency Agent, and The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ,Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).
- Local Currency Addendum to the 2014 364-Day Credit Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).
- Japan Local Currency Addendum to the 2014 364-Day Credit Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).
  - Omnibus Amendment No. 4 and Amendment No. 2 to Local Currency Addendum to the 2010 Four-Year Credit Agreement, dated as of September 11, 2014, by and among the Company, Cat Financial, Caterpillar International Finance Limited and Caterpillar Finance Corporation, the banks named therein, Local
- 10.4 Currency Banks and Japan Local Currency Banks party thereto, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, Citibank International plc, as Local Currency Agent, and The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).
  - Omnibus Amendment No. 3 and Amendment No. 2 to the Local Currency Addendum to the 2011 Five-Year Credit Agreement, dated as of September 11, 2014, by and among the Company, Cat Financial, Caterpillar International Finance Limited and Caterpillar Finance Corporation, the banks named therein, Local Currency Banks and Japan Local Currency Banks party thereto, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, Citibank
- International plc, as Local Currency Agent, and The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).
- 11 Computations of Earnings per Share (included in Note 11 of this Form 10-Q filed for the quarter ended September 30, 2014).
- Certification of Douglas R. Oberhelman, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Caterpillar Inc., as required pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- Certification of Bradley M. Halverson, Group President and Chief Financial Officer of Caterpillar Inc., as required pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- Certification of Douglas R. Oberhelman, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Caterpillar Inc. and Bradley M. Halverson, Group President and Chief Financial Officer of Caterpillar Inc., as required pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document

- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

## Table of Contents

## **SIGNATURES**

96

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

### CATERPILLAR INC.

| October 31, 2014 | /s/Douglas R. Oberhelman<br>(Douglas R. Oberhelman) | Chairman and Chief Executive Officer            |
|------------------|---|---|
| October 31, 2014 | /s/Bradley M. Halverson<br>(Bradley M. Halverson)   | Group President and Chief Financial Officer     |
| October 31, 2014 | /s/James B. Buda<br>(James B. Buda)                 | Executive Vice President, Law and Public Policy |
| October 31, 2014 | /s/Jananne A. Copeland<br>(Jananne A. Copeland)     | Chief Accounting Officer                        |

# Table of Contents

## EXHIBIT INDEX

| Exhibit No | Description 2014 364-Day Credit Agreement, dated as of September 11, 2014, among the Company, Cat Financial, Caterpillar International Finance Limited and Caterpillar Finance Corporation, certain financial institutions named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, Citibank International plc, as Local Currency Agent, and The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ,Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).   |
|------------|---|
| 10.2       | Local Currency Addendum to the 2014 364-Day Credit Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).  |
| 10.3       | Japan Local Currency Addendum to the 2014 364-Day Credit Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).  |
| 10.4       | Omnibus Amendment No. 4 and Amendment No. 2 to Local Currency Addendum to the 2010 Four-Year Credit Agreement, dated as of September 11, 2014, by and among the Company, Cat Financial, Caterpillar International Finance Limited and Caterpillar Finance Corporation, the banks named therein, Local Currency Banks and Japan Local Currency Banks party thereto, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, Citibank International plc, as Local Currency Agent, and The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014).     |
| 10.5       | Omnibus Amendment No. 3 and Amendment No. 2 to the Local Currency Addendum to the 2011 Five-Year Credit Agreement, dated as of September 11, 2014, by and among the Company, Cat Financial, Caterpillar International Finance Limited and Caterpillar Finance Corporation, the banks named therein, Local Currency Banks and Japan Local Currency Banks party thereto, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, Citibank International plc, as Local Currency Agent, and The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 99.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2014). |
| 11         | Computations of Earnings per Share (included in Note 11 of this Form 10-Q filed for the quarter ended September 30, 2014).  |
| 31.1       | Certification of Douglas R. Oberhelman, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Caterpillar Inc., as required pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  |
| 31.2       | Certification of Bradley M. Halverson, Group President and Chief Financial Officer of Caterpillar Inc., as required pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  |
| 32         | Certification of Douglas R. Oberhelman, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Caterpillar Inc. and Bradley M. Halverson, Group President and Chief Financial Officer of Caterpillar Inc., as required pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  |
| 101.INS    | XBRL Instance Document  |

| XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document                |
|--|
| XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document  |
| XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document   |
| XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document        |
| XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document |
|  |